

# United States Census of 1880 - IPUMS Subset

**Department of the Interior, IPUMS**

report\_generated\_on: September 3, 2025

visit\_data\_catalog\_at: <http://catalog.ihsn.org/>

## Identification

---

### SURVEY ID NUMBER

USA\_1880\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

### TITLE

United States Census of 1880 - IPUMS Subset

### ABBREVIATION OR ACRONYM

PHC United States 1880 (100%) (IPUMS Harmonized Subset)

### COUNTRY

Name	Country code
United States	USA

### STUDY TYPE

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen] IPUMS International

### SERIES INFORMATION

DOI:10.18128/D020.V7.5

### KIND OF DATA

Population and Housing Census [hh/popcen]

### UNIT OF ANALYSIS

Persons, households, and dwellings

### UNITS IDENTIFIED:

- Dwellings: yes
- Vacant Units: no
- Households: yes
- Individuals: yes
- Group quarters: yes

### UNIT DESCRIPTIONS:

- Dwellings: Any building or place of abode, of whatever character, material or structure, in which any person is at the time living, whether in a room above a warehouse or factory, a loft above a stable or a wigwam on the outskirts of a settlement, equally with a dwelling house in the usual, ordinary sense of that term.
- Households: Persons living alone, families in the ordinary sense of the term, and also all larger aggregations of people having only the tie of a common roof and table. A hotel, with all its inmates, constitutes but one family. A hospital, a prison, an asylum is equally a family for the purposes of the census. On the other hand, the solitary inmate of a cabin, a loft, or a room finished off above a store constitutes a family. In the case of tenement houses and of the so-called "flats" of the great cities, as many families are to be recorded as there are separate tables.
- Group quarters: Yes

## Version

---

### VERSION DESCRIPTION

Version 7.5. The datasets contain selected variables from the original census microdata plus harmonized variables from the IPUMS-International database.

### VERSION DATE

2024-10-05

## Scope

---

NOTES

Additional notes on a sample that is part of this study: United States 1880 (100%)

TOPICS

Topic	Vocabulary
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Geography: Global Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Geography: O-Z Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Group Quarters Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Household Economic Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Constructed Household Variables -- HOUSEHOLD	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Education Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Ethnicity and Language Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Work Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Technical Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Constructed Family Interrelationship Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Demographic Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Other Person Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS
Nativity and Birthplace Variables -- PERSON	IPUMS

## Coverage

### GEOGRAPHIC UNIT

County

### UNIVERSE

All persons living in the United States except for "Indians not taxed", which refers to Native Americans living on reservations or under tribal rule. Native Americans who had renounced tribal rule and "exercise the rights of citizens" were to be enumerated. Soldiers and civilian employees of the United States Army were included in the enumeration.

## Producers and sponsors

### PRIMARY INVESTIGATORS

Name	Affiliation
Department of the Interior	
IPUMS	University of Minnesota

## Sampling

### SAMPLING PROCEDURE

MICRODATA SOURCE: Department of the Interior

SAMPLE SIZE (person records): 50140482.

SAMPLE DESIGN: Not applicable

### WEIGHTING

Not applicable

## Data collection

### DATES OF DATA COLLECTION

Start	End
1880-06-01	1880-06-01

### TIME PERIODS

Start date	End date
1880-06-01	1880-06-01

### DATA COLLECTION MODE

Face-to-face [f2f]

### DATA COLLECTION NOTES

de jure, CENSUS DAY: June 1, 1880

## questionnaires

### QUESTIONNAIRES

The census operation involved five schedules. Schedule 1 was used to enumerate the population and collected information on individual characteristics. Other schedules were used to record information about agriculture, manufacturing, and to report social and mortality statistics.

## Access policy

### CONTACTS

Name
Department of the Interior

### CONFIDENTIALITY

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following: (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited. (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture. (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited. (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies. Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes. These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data. IPUMS International works with each country's statistical office to minimize the risk of disclosure of respondent information. The details of the confidentiality protections vary across countries, but in all cases, names and detailed geographic information are suppressed and top-codes are imposed on variables such as income that might identify specific persons. In addition, IPUMS International uses a variety of technical procedures to enhance confidentiality protection. These include the following: (1) Swapping an undisclosed fraction of records from one administrative district to another to make positive identification of individuals impossible. (2) Randomizing the placement of households within districts to disguise the order in which individuals were enumerated or the data processed. (3) Aggregating codes of sensitive characteristics (e.g., grouping together very small ethnic categories) (4) Top- and bottom-coding continuous variables to prevent identification of extreme cases. The safety record for public-use census microdata is apparently perfect. In almost four decades of use, there has not been a single verified breach of statistical confidentiality. The measures implemented by the IPUMS International are designed to extend this record.

### ACCESS CONDITIONS

An adapted version of the dataset, harmonized for international comparability, is available from IPUMS International (<https://international.ipums.org/international/>) under the following conditions:

IPUMS International distributes integrated microdata of individuals and households only by agreement of collaborating national statistical offices and under the strictest of confidence. Before data may be distributed to an individual researcher, an electronic license agreement must be signed and approved. To gain access to the data, a researcher must agree to the following:

- (1) Implement security measures to prevent unauthorized access to census microdata. Under IPUMS International agreements with collaborating agencies, redistribution of the data to third parties is prohibited.
- (2) Use the microdata for the exclusive purposes of scholarly research and education. Researchers must explicitly agree to not use microdata acquired for any commercial or income-generating venture.
- (3) Maintain the confidentiality of persons, households, and other entities. Any attempt to ascertain the identity of persons or households from the microdata is prohibited. Alleging that a person or household has been identified is also prohibited.
- (4) Report all publications based on these data to IPUMS International, which will in turn pass the information on to the relevant national statistical agencies.

Once a project is approved, a password is issued and data may be acquired through the Internet. Penalties for violating the license include: revocation of the license, recall of all microdata acquired, filing of a motion of censure to the appropriate professional organizations, and civil prosecution under the relevant national or international statutes.

These safeguards mirror the principles from the Joint ECE/Eurostat Work Session on Statistical Data Confidentiality. Employees of the Minnesota Population Center who work with the census microdata to produce the harmonized database also sign agreements to respect the confidentiality of the data.

#### CITATION REQUIREMENTS

Steven Ruggles, Lara Cleveland, Rodrigo Lovaton, Sula Sarkar, Matthew Sobek, Derek Burk, Dan Ehrlich, Quinn Heimann, Jane Lee. Integrated Public Use Microdata Series, International: Version 7.5 [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.1> [dataset]. Minneapolis, MN: IPUMS, 2024. <https://doi.org/10.18128/D020.V7.5>

Researchers should also acknowledge the statistical agency that originally produced the data: United States, Department of the Interior. United States Census of 1880

The licensing agreement for use of IPUMS International data requires that users supply IPUMS International with the title and full citation for any publications, research reports, or educational materials making use of the data or documentation.

Copies of such materials are also gratefully received at [ipums@umn.edu](mailto:ipums@umn.edu).

Printed matter should be sent to:

IPUMS International  
Minnesota Population Center  
University of Minnesota  
50 Willey Hall  
225 19th Avenue South  
Minneapolis, MN 55455

#### ACCESS AUTHORITY

Name
Department of the Interior

## Disclaimer and copyrights

#### DISCLAIMER

The user of the data acknowledges that the original collector of the data, the authorized distributor of the data, and the relevant funding agency bear no responsibility for use of the data or for interpretations or inferences based upon such uses.

#### COPYRIGHT

(c) Copyright 1880, Department of the Interior and Minnesota Population Center

## Metadata production

#### DDI DOCUMENT ID

DDI\_USA\_1880\_PHC\_v01\_M\_v7.5\_A\_IPUMS

#### PRODUCERS

Name	Abbreviation	Affiliation	Role
IPUMS	IPUMS	University of Minnesota	Integration Harmonization Documentation

#### DATE OF METADATA PRODUCTION

May 21, 2024

#### DDI DOCUMENT VERSION

Version 7.5 October 2024. NEW FEATURES.

--Historical data from NAPP project now available from IPUMS-International.

--Historical census data from Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, Germany, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the United States for the period 1703 to 1911 are now available from IPUMS-International. The complete count and sample datasets were previously disseminated by the North Atlantic Population Project (NAPP). Where possible, the data have been integrated into existing IPUMS-International variable coding schema. Some new variables have been created that are available only for these pre-1960 datasets. NAPP data users should note that many NAPP variables are available from IPUMS-International by different names. For a complete list of NAPP variables that have been renamed in IPUMS-International, refer to the crosswalk.

--Individual country shapefiles for the third-level administrative level of geography are now available for a few IPUMS samples.

--New spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS now hosts the Census Mosaic data collection. Census Mosaic identifies, gathers, harmonizes, and distributes surviving historical census microdata from regions of Continental Europe where complete centralized records are not available. The Mosaic project was founded by a consortium of historical social scientists in Europe. Data can be downloaded as static files from the Census Mosaic website. Although the data are not yet integrated fully into IPUMS International, variables have been standardized and harmonized to be roughly compatible with IPUMS coding structures.

#### NEW SAMPLES.

--Full-count datasets for Great Britain 1851, 1861, 1871 (Scotland only), 1891, and 1901.

--Full-count dataset for Sweden 1910. Denmark (1845, 1880, and 1885)

--Labor force surveys from Spain and eight new labor force surveys from Italy added to the series.

#### Newly added countries:

Benin, Cote d'Ivoire, Finland, Guatemala, Honduras, Laos, Lesotho, Mauritius, Myanmar, Papua New Guinea, Russia, Slovak Republic, Suriname, Togo, and Zimbabwe

#### New samples for:

Bolivia, Cambodia, Chile, Cuba, Cote d'Ivoire, Egypt (1848 and 1868, historical samples), Fiji, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Lao PDR, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, Palestine, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Switzerland, Uganda, United States, United Kingdom, United States, Vietnam, and Zimbabwe

#### SUPPLEMENTAL DATA.

Data from censuses from Benin and Lesotho that record individual fertility and/or mortality events were made available in IPUMS-International. These files can be downloaded and linked to data produced by the extract system.

#### NEW VARIABLES.

--IPUMS-International now provides harmonized and year-specific geography variables for all countries including 13 new samples from Dominican Republic, Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Malaysia, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Palestine, Paraguay, Thailand, United Kingdom, and Uruguay. First-level and second-level year specific geography variables are also available for all countries. IPUMS provides corresponding, downloadable GIS boundary files for all harmonized and year specific geography variables. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available here.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography. The codes for the spatially harmonized previous-residence variables match the spatially harmonized place of current residence. More information is available here.

--IPUMS International provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples; previously available country-specific migration variables at the first administrative level that were not fully harmonized spatially have been phased out. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for selected samples. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--IPUMS International now provides spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the first administrative level of geography for all samples. Spatially harmonized previous-residence variables at the second administrative level of geography are available for several samples in this data release. More information is available here. Users should note that many older migration variables are available by different names. Refer to this table for a crosswalk of old and corresponding new migration variables.

--Lower (third) level geography codes and GIS files have been added for Bangladesh, China, Ethiopia, Mali, Rwanda, and

Zimbabwe. Some geography codes and labels might have changed for these countries to accommodate the newer lower level geography.

--Added more detailed 3-digit industry and occupation variables for China 2000.

#### EDITED SAMPLES.

--Revised full-count data for Great Britain 1881

--Revised full-count datasets for Sweden 1890 and 1900. The revision includes the following changes that improve comparability across Sweden datasets:

--Revisions to certain ethnicity and work variables (and the underlying source data): ORIGIN, LABFORCE, OCCHISCO, OCRELATE, OCSTATUS.

--Revisions to unharmonized source variables: SE1890A\_HISCOSE, SE1890A\_HISCRELSE, SE1890A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1890A\_OCCMULTISE, SE1900A\_HISCOSE, SE1900A\_HISCRELSE, SE1900A\_HISCSTATSE, SE1900A\_OCCMULTISE.

--A new United States 1850 full-count dataset now matches the corresponding dataset distributed by the USA IPUMS data project. The source variable US1850A\_0502 (HISTID) provides a linking key to match person records to the USA version of the data. The IPUMS International version of the data contains names, which the USA version cannot distribute.

#### EDITED VARIABLES.

An error affecting HHWT for South Africa 2007 was corrected. The existing values were adjusted by a factor of 0.01.

AGEMARR was edited to add data for Hungary 1980 and 1990.

Harmonized and year-specific geography variables for Brazil and Colombia have been edited to accommodate for the availability of refined municipal boundaries. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these two countries.

Errors affecting BPLSE2 (formerly BPLPARSE) for Sweden 1890 and the underlying source variable were corrected. Several thousand cases were incorrectly coded as 258101000. These cases have been updated with the correct code: 258171000.

Harmonized geography variables for Italy, Philippines, Rwanda, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

The codes for the source variable RW2002A\_0419 were corrected to include 0 and 8 as possible responses, which were previously identified as 'unknown years' within primary education.

Errors affecting EDUCFJ for Fiji 2006 were corrected.

A problem with PERWT for Tanzania 2012 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

MOMLOC, POPLOC, and PARRULE were updated for the United States 2010 and 2015 samples to include additional information on subfamilies. Prior to this correction, persons above age 17 were not receiving links to their co-resident mothers and fathers.

An error affecting codes for the URBAN variable in Egypt 1986 for Cairo, Alexandria, Port-Said, and Suez was corrected.

An error in INCEARN affecting Venezuela 2001 was corrected. Earned income in the source variable VE2001A\_0440 is interpreted as a monthly amount, thus adjustments previously applied to convert data from daily or weekly income were suppressed.

All the six Brazil samples in IPUMS International were replaced with higher density samples.

An edited version of the Chile 2017 sample was introduced to correct an error in household breaks.

Errors affecting codes for GEO1\_ZA in South Africa 2011 and ENUTS1 in United Kingdom 1991 were corrected.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Fiji, and Nepal have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in PERWT affecting Nepal 2001 was corrected.

Errors affecting a code in GQ for Brazil 2010 and Indonesia 2010 were corrected. Both census samples now identify 1-person units created by splitting a large household.

An error in MARRNUM affecting Indonesia 1976 was corrected. Some codes for GEO1\_EG2006 and GEO2\_EG2006 were edited.

Harmonized geography variables for Bolivia, Cuba, Guinea, Ireland, Morocco, Palestine, Senegal, South Africa, and Uganda have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error in INCEARN affecting Brazil 1980 was corrected.

An error in EDATTAIN affecting Ireland 1971 and 1981 was corrected.

A small proportion of person records in Mexico 1960 were re-classified in MIGRATEP based on information about their current and previous residence. These were previously coded to 'different major administrative unit', even though their place of residence suggests that their last move was within the same major administrative unit.

The second-level technician (higher) degrees for Spain 1991, 2001, and 2011 were re-classified into post-secondary technical education in EDATTAIN.

An error affecting codes for SEX for Egypt 1848 and 1868 was corrected. The values for male and female had been reversed.

A problem with HHWT and PERWT for Canada 2011 was corrected. The previous weights were adjusted to properly reflect population totals.

Harmonized geography variables for Cambodia, Lao PDR, Mexico, Peru, Switzerland, Vietnam, Puerto Rico, United Kingdom, and United States have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

Harmonized geography variables for Chile and Sierra Leone have been edited to accommodate new samples. Users should be aware that codes and labels have changed in all harmonized and year-specific geography variables for these countries. More information about IPUMS geography variables is available [here](#).

An error affecting codes for COMPUTER for Senegal 2013 was corrected.

An error affecting labels available in IND for Peru 1993 was corrected.

An error affecting codes for persons previously residing abroad for MIG1\_5\_BO in Bolivia 2001 and 2012 was corrected.

EDUCAR, EDATTAIN, and YRSCHOOL were adjusted in the Argentina samples to incorporate information on completion of education levels in the data harmonization.

HHWT and PERWT were calibrated in Kenya 1979 to properly reflect the population distribution by province.

In GQ (group quarters status), persons residing in hospitals of all types were reclassified to 'institutional group quarters' from 'other group quarters,' making their treatment consistent with GQTYPE.

Errors affecting codes for BPLBJ2 in Benin 1979, 1992, and 2002 were corrected.

Errors affecting codes for GEO2\_BR1970 in Brazil 1970 were corrected.

**data\_dictionary**

<b>Data file</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>variables</b>
<b>USA1880_PHC-H-H</b> Household records	10	90
<b>USA1880_PHC-P-H</b> Person records	50140482	143



**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H**

Household records

Cases: 10

variables: 90

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
RECTYPE	RECTYPE	Record type	
COUNTRY	COUNTRY	Country	
YEAR	YEAR	Year	
SAMPLE	SAMPLE	IPUMS sample identifier	
SERIAL	SERIAL	Household serial number	
PERSONS	PERSONS	Number of person records in the household	
HHWT	HHWT	Household weight	
GQ	GQ	Group quarters (collective dwelling) status	
GQTYPEH	GQTYPEH	Group quarters type, historical	
UNREL	UNREL	Number of unrelated persons	
URBAN	URBAN	Urban-rural status	
REGIONW	REGIONW	Continent and region of country	
REGIONH	REGIONH	North American region, historical	
CITYH	CITYH	City, historical US and Canada	
CITYPOPH	CITYPOPH	City population, historical US and Canada	
CNTYAREAH	CNTYAREAH	County area (square miles), historical	
SIZEPLH	SIZEPLH	Size of place, historical US and Canada	
ENUMDIST	ENUMDIST	Enumeration district number, historical	
GEO1_US	GEO1_US	United States, State 1850 - 2020 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]	
GEO1_US1880	GEO1_US1880	United States, State 1880	
COUNTYUS	COUNTYUS	United States, County	
METROUS	METROUS	United States, Metropolitan area	
SEAUS	SEAUS	United States, State Economic Area	
NHGISJOIN	NHGISJOIN	United States, County GIS identifier	
FARMIPUM	FARMIPUM	Farm status, IPUMS historical	
FARM	FARM	Farm status, historical	
REEL	REEL	Microfilm reel number	
HHTYPE	HHTYPE	Household classification	
NFAMS	NFAMS	Number of families in household	
NCOUPLES	NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
NMOTHERS	NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
NFATHERS	NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
HEADLOC	HEADLOC	Head's location in household	
US1880A_DWNUM	US1880A_DWNUM	Dwelling number	
US1880A_HHNUM	US1880A_HHNUM	Household number (within dwelling)	
US1880A_HDFIRST	US1880A_HDFIRST	Head not first	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_FBIG	US1880A_FBIG	Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household	
US1880A_YEAR	US1880A_YEAR	Census year	The Census of 1880 Note A: The census year begins June 1, 1879, and ends May 31, 1880
US1880A_DATANUM	US1880A_DATANUM	Data set number	
US1880A_SERIAL	US1880A_SERIAL	Household serial number	
US1880A_NUMPREC	US1880A_NUMPREC	Number of person records following	
US1880A_SUBSAMP	US1880A_SUBSAMP	Subsample number	
US1880A_HHWTREG	US1880A_HHWTREG	Household weight	
US1880A_REGION	US1880A_REGION	Census region and division	
US1880A_STATEICP	US1880A_STATEICP	State (ICPSR code)	Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in ____, in the County of ____, State of ____, enumerated by me, on the ____ day of ____, 1880.  ____, Enumerator.
US1880A_STATEFIP	US1880A_STATEFIP	State (FIPS code)	Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in ____, in the County of ____, State of ____, enumerated by me, on the ____ day of ____, 1880.  ____, Enumerator.
US1880A_SEA	US1880A_SEA	State Economic Area	
US1880A_METRO	US1880A_METRO	Metropolitan status	
US1880A_METAREA	US1880A_METAREA	Metropolitan area	
US1880A_METDIST	US1880A_METDIST	Metropolitan district	
US1880A_CITY	US1880A_CITY	City	
US1880A_CITYPOP	US1880A_CITYPOP	City population	
US1880A_SIZEPL	US1880A_SIZEPL	Size of place	
US1880A_URBAN	US1880A_URBAN	Urban/rural status	
US1880A_URBAREA	US1880A_URBAREA	Urbanized area	
US1880A_GQ	US1880A_GQ	Group quarters status	
US1880A_GQTYPE	US1880A_GQTYPE	Group quarters type	
US1880A_GQFUNDS	US1880A_GQFUNDS	Group quarters funding	
US1880A_FARM	US1880A_FARM	Farm status	
US1880A_PAGENO	US1880A_PAGENO	Microfilm page number	
US1880A_MICROSEQ	US1880A_MICROSEQ	Microfilm sequence number	
US1880A_NFAMS	US1880A_NFAMS	Number of families in household	
US1880A_NCOUPLES	US1880A_NCOUPLES	Number of married couples in household	
US1880A_NMOTHERS	US1880A_NMOTHERS	Number of mothers in household	
US1880A_NFATHERS	US1880A_NFATHERS	Number of fathers in household	
US1880A_QGQ	US1880A_QGQ	Flag for Gq	
US1880A_MCD	US1880A_MCD	Minor Civil Division code	
US1880A_INCORP	US1880A_INCORP	Incorporated municipality code	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_NENGPOP	US1880A_NENGPOP	New England population in minor civil division	
US1880A_URBPOP	US1880A_URBPOP	Population of urban places	
US1880A_HHTYPE	US1880A_HHTYPE	Household Type	
US1880A_CNTRY	US1880A_CNTRY	Country	
US1880A_NSUBFAM	US1880A_NSUBFAM	Number of subfamilies in household	
US1880A_NSUBFAM2	US1880A_NSUBFAM2	Number of subfamilies in household (alt)	
US1880A_HEADLOC	US1880A_HEADLOC	Location of household head	
US1880A_QNUMPERH	US1880A_QNUMPERH	Data quality flag for numperhh	
US1880A_NHGISJOIN	US1880A_NHGISJOIN	Linking key to county-level data in the NHGIS project	
US1880A_YRSTCOUNTY	US1880A_YRSTCOUNTY	Year state county, used to make NHGISJOIN	The Census of 1880 Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in ____, in the County of ____, State of ____, enumerated by me, on the ____ day of ____, 1880.  ____, Enumerator.
US1880A_STCOUNTY	US1880A_STCOUNTY	State/county, used to make APPAL	Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in ____, in the County of ____, State of ____, enumerated by me, on the ____ day of ____, 1880.  ____, Enumerator.
US1880A_APPAL	US1880A_APPAL	Appalachian region	
US1880A_COUNTY	US1880A_COUNTY	County	Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in ____, in the County of ____, State of ____, enumerated by me, on the ____ day of ____, 1880.  ____, Enumerator.
US1880A_HHWT	US1880A_HHWT	Household weight	
US1880A_MCDSTR	US1880A_MCDSTR	Minor Civil Division, alphabetic string	
US1880A_INCSTR	US1880A_INCSTR	Incorporated municipality, alphabetic string	
US1880A_GQSTR	US1880A_GQSTR	Group quarters, alphabetic string	
US1880A_SERIAL80	US1880A_SERIAL80	Serial number, before large group quarters were split up, 1880 100%	
US1880A_MDSTATUS	US1880A_MDSTATUS	Metropolitan district status	
US1880A_REEL	US1880A_REEL	Microfilm reel number	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_NUMPERHH	US1880A_NUMPERHH	Number of persons in household	<p>03. The name of every person whose place of abode on the 1st day of June, 1880, was in this family</p> <p>__ Males __ Females</p> <p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p>
US1880A_LINE	US1880A_LINE	Line number	
US1880A_ENUMDIST	US1880A_ENUMDIST	Enumeration district	__ Enumeration district Number
US1880A_SUPDIST	US1880A_SUPDIST	Supervisor's district number	
US1880A_STREET	US1880A_STREET	Street address	<p>In cities: __ Name of street __ House number</p> <p>01. __ Dwelling houses numbered in order of visitation 02. __ Families numbered in order of visitation</p>
US1880A_QGQFUNDS	US1880A_QGQFUNDS	Flag for ggfunds	
US1880A_SPLIT80	US1880A_SPLIT80	Large group quarters that was split up, 1880 100%	

total: 95

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

Person records

Cases: 50140482

variables: 143

**variables**

ID	Name	Label	Question
PERNUM	PERNUM	Person number	
PERWT	PERWT	Person weight	
MOMLOC	MOMLOC	Mother's location in household	
POPLOC	POPLOC	Father's location in household	
SPLOC	SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
SPRULEH	SPRULEH	Rule for linking spouse (historical)	
STEPMOMH	STEPMOMH	Probable stepmother (historical)	
STEPPOPH	STEPPOPH	Probable stepfather (historical)	
MOMRULEH	MOMRULEH	Rule for linking mother (historical)	
POPRULEH	POPRULEH	Rule for linking father (historical)	
FAMUNIT	FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
FAMSIZE	FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
NCHILD	NCHILD	Number of own children in household	
NCHLT5	NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
ELDCH	ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
YNGCH	YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
NSIBS	NSIBS	Number of own siblings in household	
NUMGEN	NUMGEN	Number of generations in family unit	
RELATE	RELATE	Relationship to household head [general version]	
RELATED	RELATED	Relationship to household head [detailed version]	
RELATEH	RELATEH	Relationship to household head, historical	
AGE	AGE	Age	
SEX	SEX	Sex	
MARST	MARST	Marital status [general version]	
MARSTD	MARSTD	Marital status [detailed version]	
BIRTHYR	BIRTHYR	Year of birth	
BIRTHMO	BIRTHMO	Month of birth	
AGEMONTH	AGEMONTH	Age in months	
MARRINYR	MARRINYR	Married within the past year	
NATIVITY	NATIVITY	Nativity status	
BPLCOUNTRY	BPLCOUNTRY	Country of birth	
BPLUS	BPLUS	State of birth, United States	
GENERATION	GENERATION	Immigrant generation	
FBPL	FBPL	Father's country of birth	

ID	Name	Label	Question
MBPL	MBPL	Mother's country of birth	
FBPLUS	FBPLUS	Father's state of birth, US	
MBPLUS	MBPLUS	Mother's state of birth, US	
RACE	RACE	Race or color	
RACEUS	RACEUS	Race, United States	
HISPAN	HISPAN	Hispanic origin, U.S. and Puerto Rico	
SPANNAME	SPANNAME	Spanish surname, historical	
LABFORCE	LABFORCE	Labor force participation	
OCCISCO	OCCISCO	Occupation, ISCO general	
ISCO68A	ISCO68A	Occupation, ISCO-1968, 3-digit	
OCC95US	OCC95US	Occupation 1950 basis, U.S.	
OCCHISCO	OCCHISCO	Occupation, HISCO classification	
IND95US	IND95US	Industry 1950 basis, U.S.	
SEIUS	SEIUS	Duncan Socioeconomic Index, United States	
OCSCORUS	OCSCORUS	Occupational income score, United States	
OCCSTRNG	OCCSTRNG	Occupation as transcribed	
SURSIM	SURSIM	Surname similarity	
NAMELAST	NAMELAST	Last name	
NAMEFRST	NAMEFRST	First name	
US1880A_PERNUM	US1880A_PERNUM	Person number (within household)	
US1880A_NUMPER	US1880A_NUMPER	Person number in sample unit	
US1880A_SLWTREG	US1880A_SLWTREG	Sample-line weight (integral)	
US1880A_PERWTREG	US1880A_PERWTREG	Person weight (integral)	
US1880A_MOMLOC	US1880A_MOMLOC	Mother's location in the household	
US1880A_STEPMOM	US1880A_STEPMOM	Probable step/adopted mother	
US1880A_MOMRULE	US1880A_MOMRULE	Rule for linking mother	
US1880A_POPLOC	US1880A_POPLOC	Father's location in the household	
US1880A_STEPPOP	US1880A_STEPPOP	Probable step/adopted father	
US1880A_POPRULE	US1880A_POPRULE	Rule for linking father	
US1880A_SPLOC	US1880A_SPLOC	Spouse's location in household	
US1880A_SPRULE	US1880A_SPRULE	Rule for linking spouse	
US1880A_FAMSIZE	US1880A_FAMSIZE	Number of own family members in household	
US1880A_NCHILD	US1880A_NCHILD	Number of own children in the household	
US1880A_NCHLT5	US1880A_NCHLT5	Number of own children under age 5 in household	
US1880A_FAMUNIT	US1880A_FAMUNIT	Family unit membership	
US1880A_ELDCH	US1880A_ELDCH	Age of eldest own child in household	
US1880A_YNGCH	US1880A_YNGCH	Age of youngest own child in household	
US1880A_NSIBS	US1880A_NSIBS	Number of own siblings in household	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_RELATE	US1880A_RELATE	Relationship to household head	08. Relationship of each person to the head of this family:  <input type="checkbox"/> Wife <input type="checkbox"/> Son <input type="checkbox"/> Daughter <input type="checkbox"/> Servant <input type="checkbox"/> Boarder <input type="checkbox"/> Other
US1880A_AGE	US1880A_AGE	Age	06. Age: If under 1 year, give months in fractions, thus, 3/12.  ____ Age at last birthday prior to June 1, 1880.  07. ____ If born within the census year, give the month
US1880A_SEX	US1880A_SEX	Sex	05. Sex : <input type="checkbox"/> M Males <input type="checkbox"/> F Females
US1880A_RACE	US1880A_RACE	Race	04. Color: <input type="checkbox"/> W White <input type="checkbox"/> B Black <input type="checkbox"/> Mu Mulatto <input type="checkbox"/> C Chinese <input type="checkbox"/> I Indian
US1880A_MARST	US1880A_MARST	Marital status	Civil condition 09. <input type="checkbox"/> Single. 10. <input type="checkbox"/> Married. 11. <input type="checkbox"/> Widowed; Divorced 12. <input type="checkbox"/> Married during census year Note E: Question No. 12 will only be asked in cases where an affirmative answer has been given either to question 10 or to question 11
US1880A_MARRINYR	US1880A_MARRINYR	Married within the past year	Civil condition 09. <input type="checkbox"/> Single. 10. <input type="checkbox"/> Married. 11. <input type="checkbox"/> Widowed; Divorced 12. <input type="checkbox"/> Married during census year Note E: Question No. 12 will only be asked in cases where an affirmative answer has been given either to question 10 or to question 11
US1880A_BPL	US1880A_BPL	Birthplace	24. Birthplace: ____ Place of birth of this person ____ State or Territory of United States, ____ Country, if of foreign birth

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_NATIVITY	US1880A_NATIVITY	Foreign birthplace or parentage	<p>24. Birthplace:            ___ Place of birth of this person            ___ State or Territory of United States,            ___ Country, if of foreign birth</p> <p>25. Father's birth place            ___ Place of birth of the father of this person            ___ State or Territory of United States            ___ Country, if of foreign birth</p> <p>26. Mother's birth place            ___ Place of birth of the mother of this person            ___ State or Territory of United States            ___ Country, if of foreign birth</p>
US1880A_HISPAN	US1880A_HISPAN	Hispanic origin	
US1880A_SPANNAME	US1880A_SPANNAME	Spanish surname	
US1880A_SCHOOL	US1880A_SCHOOL	School attendance	<p>Education</p> <p>21. [ ] Attended school within the census year</p> <p>22. [ ] Can not read</p> <p>23. [ ] Can not write</p>
US1880A_LABFORCE	US1880A_LABFORCE	Labor force status	<p>13. ___ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female</p> <p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p>
US1880A_OCC1950	US1880A_OCC1950	Occupation, 1950 basis	
US1880A_OCCSCORE	US1880A_OCCSCORE	Occupational income score	
US1880A_SEI	US1880A_SEI	Duncan Socioeconomic Index	
US1880A_IND1950	US1880A_IND1950	Industry, 1950 basis	
US1880A_QTRUNEMP	US1880A_QTRUNEMP	Quarters unemployed last year	<p>14. ___ Number of months this person has been unemployed during the census year</p> <p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p> <p>Note F: Question No. 14 will only be asked in cases when a gainful occupation has been reported in column 13</p>
US1880A_DETOCC	US1880A_DETOCC	Detailed occupation, 1950 classification	
US1880A_BIRTHQTR	US1880A_BIRTHQTR	Quarter of birth	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_QAGE	US1880A_QAGE	Flag for age	
US1880A_QAGEMONT	US1880A_QAGEMONT	Flag for agemonth	
US1880A_QBPL	US1880A_QBPL	Flag for bpl, nativity	
US1880A_QFBPL	US1880A_QFBPL	Flag for fbpl, nativity	
US1880A_QMARST	US1880A_QMARST	Flag for marst	
US1880A_QOCC	US1880A_QOCC	Flag for occ, occ1950, sei, occscore, occsoc, labforce	
US1880A_QRACE	US1880A_QRACE	Flag for race, racamind, racasian, racblk, racpais, racwht, racoth, racnum, racesing, probai, probbl	
US1880A_QRELATE	US1880A_QRELATE	Flag for relate	
US1880A_QSEX	US1880A_QSEX	Flag for sex	
US1880A_RACAMIND	US1880A_RACAMIND	Race: American Indian or Alaska Native	04. Color: <input type="checkbox"/> W White <input type="checkbox"/> B Black <input type="checkbox"/> Mu Mulatto <input type="checkbox"/> C Chinese <input type="checkbox"/> I Indian
US1880A_RACASIAN	US1880A_RACASIAN	Race: Asian	04. Color: <input type="checkbox"/> W White <input type="checkbox"/> B Black <input type="checkbox"/> Mu Mulatto <input type="checkbox"/> C Chinese <input type="checkbox"/> I Indian
US1880A_RACBLK	US1880A_RACBLK	Race: black or African American	04. Color: <input type="checkbox"/> W White <input type="checkbox"/> B Black <input type="checkbox"/> Mu Mulatto <input type="checkbox"/> C Chinese <input type="checkbox"/> I Indian
US1880A_RACPACIS	US1880A_RACPACIS	Race: Pacific Islander	
US1880A_RACOTHER	US1880A_RACOTHER	Race: some other race	
US1880A_RACWHT	US1880A_RACWHT	Race: white	04. Color: <input type="checkbox"/> W White <input type="checkbox"/> B Black <input type="checkbox"/> Mu Mulatto <input type="checkbox"/> C Chinese <input type="checkbox"/> I Indian
US1880A_RACESING	US1880A_RACESING	Race: Single race identification	
US1880A_PROBWHT	US1880A_PROBWHT	Probability of white race response	
US1880A_PROBOTH	US1880A_PROBOTH	Probability of 'other race' race response	
US1880A_PROBBLK	US1880A_PROBBLK	Probability of black race response	
US1880A_PROBAPI	US1880A_PROBAPI	Probability of Asian/Pacific Islander race response	
US1880A_PROBAI	US1880A_PROBAI	Probability of American Indian race response	
US1880A_HISPRULE	US1880A_HISPRULE	Hispanic origin rule	
US1880A_PRESGL	US1880A_PRESGL	Occupational prestige score, Siegel	
US1880A_ERSCOR50	US1880A_ERSCOR50	Occupational earnings score, 1950 basis	
US1880A_EDSCOR50	US1880A_EDSCOR50	Occupational education score, 1950 basis	
US1880A_NPBOSS50	US1880A_NPBOSS50	Nam-Powers-Boyd occupational status score, 1950 basis	

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_OCCSTR	US1880A_OCCSTR	Occupation, alphabetic string	13. ____ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included
US1880A_OCCHISCO	US1880A_OCCHISCO	Occupation, HISCO classification	13. ____ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included
US1880A_PERNUM80	US1880A_PERNUM80	Person number, before large group quarters were split up, 1880 100%	
US1880A_SUBFAM	US1880A_SUBFAM	Subfamily membership	
US1880A_SFTYPE	US1880A_SFTYPE	Subfamily type	
US1880A_SFRELATE	US1880A_SFRELATE	Relationship within subfamily	
US1880A_SUBFAM2	US1880A_SUBFAM2	Subfamily membership (alt)	
US1880A_SFTYPE2	US1880A_SFTYPE2	Subfamily type (alt)	
US1880A_SFRELATE2	US1880A_SFRELATE2	Relationship within subfamily (alt)	
US1880A_SLWT	US1880A_SLWT	Sample-line weight	
US1880A_PERWT	US1880A_PERWT	Person weight	
US1880A_BIRTHYR	US1880A_BIRTHYR	Year of birth	
US1880A_OCC	US1880A_OCC	Occupation	13. ____ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included
US1880A_NAMELAST	US1880A_NAMELAST	Last name	03. The name of every person whose place of abode on the 1st day of June, 1880, was in this family  __ Males __ Females

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_NAMEFRST	US1880A_NAMEFRST	First name	03. The name of every person whose place of abode on the 1st day of June, 1880, was in this family  __ Males __ Females
US1880A_BPLSTR	US1880A_BPLSTR	Birthplace, alphabetic string	24. Birthplace: __ Place of birth of this person __ State or Territory of United States, __ Country, if of foreign birth
US1880A_FBPLSTR	US1880A_FBPLSTR	Father's birthplace, alphabetic string	25. Father's birth place __ Place of birth of the father of this person __ State or Territory of United States __ Country, if of foreign birth
US1880A_MBPLSTR	US1880A_MBPLSTR	Mother's birthplace, alphabetic string	26. Mother's birth place __ Place of birth of the mother of this person __ State or Territory of United States __ Country, if of foreign birth
US1880A_RELSTR	US1880A_RELSTR	Relationship to household head, alphabetic string	08. Relationship of each person to the head of this family:  [] Wife [] Son [] Daughter [] Servant [] Boarder [] Other
US1880A_MBPL	US1880A_MBPL	Mother's birthplace	26. Mother's birth place __ Place of birth of the mother of this person __ State or Territory of United States __ Country, if of foreign birth
US1880A_FBPL	US1880A_FBPL	Father's birthplace	25. Father's birth place __ Place of birth of the father of this person __ State or Territory of United States __ Country, if of foreign birth
US1880A_MOUNEMP	US1880A_MOUNEMP	Months unemployed last year	14. __ Number of months this person has been unemployed during the census year Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included Note F: Question No. 14 will only be asked in cases when a gainful occupation has been reported in column 13

ID	Name	Label	Question
US1880A_AGEMONTH	US1880A_AGEMONTH	Age in months	06. Age: If under 1 year, give months in fractions, thus, 3/12.  ___ Age at last birthday prior to June 1, 1880.  07. ___ If born within the census year, give the month
US1880A_BIRTHMO	US1880A_BIRTHMO	Month of birth	06. Age: If under 1 year, give months in fractions, thus, 3/12.  ___ Age at last birthday prior to June 1, 1880.  07. ___ If born within the census year, give the month
US1880A_SURSIM	US1880A_SURSIM	Surname similarity	
US1880A_QMBPL	US1880A_QMBPL	Flag for mother's birthplace	

total: 143



**COUNTRY: Country****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
032	Argentina
051	Armenia
040	Austria
050	Bangladesh
112	Belarus
204	Benin
068	Bolivia
072	Botswana
076	Brazil
854	Burkina Faso
116	Cambodia
120	Cameroon
124	Canada
152	Chile
156	China
170	Colombia
188	Costa Rica
192	Cuba
208	Denmark
214	Dominican Republic
218	Ecuador
818	Egypt
222	El Salvador
231	Ethiopia
242	Fiji
246	Finland
250	France
276	Germany
288	Ghana
300	Greece

320	Guatemala
324	Guinea
332	Haiti
340	Honduras
348	Hungary
352	Iceland
356	India
360	Indonesia
364	Iran
368	Iraq
372	Ireland
376	Israel
380	Italy
384	Ivory Coast
388	Jamaica
400	Jordan
404	Kenya
417	Kyrgyz Republic
418	Laos
426	Lesotho
430	Liberia
454	Malawi
458	Malaysia
466	Mali
480	Mauritius
484	Mexico
496	Mongolia
504	Morocco
508	Mozambique
104	Myanmar
524	Nepal
528	Netherlands
558	Nicaragua
566	Nigeria
578	Norway
586	Pakistan
275	Palestine
591	Panama
598	Papua New Guinea

600	Paraguay
604	Peru
608	Philippines
616	Poland
620	Portugal
630	Puerto Rico
642	Romania
643	Russia
646	Rwanda
662	Saint Lucia
686	Senegal
694	Sierra Leone
703	Slovak Republic
705	Slovenia
710	South Africa
728	South Sudan
724	Spain
729	Sudan
740	Suriname
752	Sweden
756	Switzerland
834	Tanzania
764	Thailand
768	Togo
780	Trinidad and Tobago
792	Turkey
800	Uganda
804	Ukraine
826	United Kingdom
840	United States
858	Uruguay
862	Venezuela
704	Vietnam
894	Zambia
716	Zimbabwe

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTRY gives the country from which the sample was drawn. The codes assigned to each country are those used by the

UN Statistics Division and the ISO (International Organization for Standardization).

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **GQ: Group quarters (collective dwelling) status**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Vacant
10	Households
20	Group quarters (collective), n.s.
21	Institutions
22	Other group quarters
29	1-person unit created by splitting large household
99	Unknown/group quarters not identified

## description

---

DEFINITION

GQ identifies households as vacant dwellings, group quarters, or private households. Group quarters -- collective dwellings -- are generally institutions and other group living arrangements such as rooming houses and boarding schools.

Institutions often retain persons under formal supervision or custody, such as correctional institutions, military barracks, asylums, or nursing homes. Educational and religious group dwellings (e.g., boarding schools, convents, monasteries, etc.) are also included in the institutional classification.

Group quarter designations are often useful for understanding the universe of households that answered questions about household characteristics. Censuses will often exclude group quarters from such questions.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **GQTYPEH: Group quarters type, historical**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NA (non-group quarters households)
010	Family group, someone related to head
020	Unrelated individuals, no one related to head
200	Correctional institution
210	Federal/state correctional
211	Prison
212	Penitentiary
213	Military prison
220	Local correctional
221	Jail
230	School juvenile delinquents--private
240	Reformatory
250	Camp or chaingang
260	House of correction
300	Mental institutions
400	Institutions for the elderly, handicapped, and poor
410	Homes for elderly
411	Aged, dependent home
412	Nursing and convalescent home
413	Old soldiers home
420	Other Institutions (not aged)
421	Other Institutions nec
430	Homes neglected/depend children
431	Orphan school
432	Orphans home, asylum
440	Other instits for children
441	Childrens home, asylum
450	Homes physically handicapped
451	Deaf, blind school
452	Deaf, blind, epilepsy
460	Mentally handicapped home
461	School for feeblemind

470	TB and chronic disease hospital
471	Chronic hospitals
472	Sanataria
480	Poor houses and farms
481	Poor house, almshouse
482	Poor farm, workhouse
491	Maternity homes for unmarried mothers
492	Homes for widows, single, fallen women
493	Detention homes
494	Misc asylums
495	Home, other dependent
499	Instit combo or unknown
500	Non-Institutional group quarters
501	Household (including co-resident unrelated individuals) formerly in institutional group quarters
502	Employees (and their co-resident relatives) formerly in institutional group quarters
600	Military
601	U.S. army installation
602	Navy, marine intallation
603	Navy ships
700	College dormitory
701	Military service academies
800	Rooming house
801	Hotel
802	House, lodging apartments
803	YMCA, YWCA
804	Club
900	Other Non-Instit GQ
901	Other Non-Instit GQ
910	Schools
911	Boarding schools
912	Academy, institute
913	Industrial training
914	Indian school
915	Nursery or children's day care
920	Hospitals
921	Hospital, charity
922	Infirmary
923	Maternity hospital
924	Childrens hospital

925	Hospice
931	Church, Abbey
932	Convent
933	Monastery
934	Mission
935	Seminary
936	Religious commune
937	Other religious
940	Work sites
941	Construction, except rr
942	Lumber
943	Mining
944	Railroad
945	Farms, ranches
946	Ships, boats
947	Other industrial
948	Other worksites
950	Nurses home, dorm
955	Passenger ships
960	Other group quarters
971	Indian reservation
997	Unknown
998	Illegible
999	Fragment (boarders and lodgers, 1900)

## description

---

### DEFINITION

GQTYPEH reports the type of group quarters in selected historical samples.

With this variable, users can distinguish between institutions and non-institutional group quarters, identify broad categories of institutions (e.g., mental institutions versus correctional institutions), and, for some years, isolate very specific types of group quarters (e.g., old soldiers home).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### HHWT: Household weight

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

HHWT indicates the number of households in the population represented by the household in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), HHWT must be used to yield accurate household-level statistics.

NOTE: HHWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

HHWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

## PERSONS: Number of person records in the household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

PERSONS indicates how many person records are included in the household (i.e., the number of person records associated with the household record in the sample). These person records will all have the same serial number (SERIAL) as the household record. The information contained in the household record will normally apply to all of these persons.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

PERSONS is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

**RECTYPE: Record type****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
H	Household
P	Person

**description**

## DEFINITION

RECTYPE identifies the type of record for the case: household or person.

NOTE: RECTYPE is an alphabetic (character string) variable with a value of 'H' for household records and 'P' for person records. RECTYPE will not appear as a variable in the default rectangular extracts produced by the data extract system. It is only available in hierarchical extracts, to distinguish between the two record types.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**SAMPLE: IPUMS sample identifier****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 9    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
032197001	Argentina 1970
032198001	Argentina 1980
032199101	Argentina 1991
032200101	Argentina 2001
032201001	Argentina 2010
051200101	Armenia 2001
051201101	Armenia 2011

040197101	Austria 1971
040198101	Austria 1981
040199101	Austria 1991
040200101	Austria 2001
040201101	Austria 2011
050199101	Bangladesh 1991
050200101	Bangladesh 2001
050201101	Bangladesh 2011
112199901	Belarus 1999
112200901	Belarus 2009
204197901	Benin 1979
204199201	Benin 1992
204200201	Benin 2002
204201301	Benin 2013
068197601	Bolivia 1976
068199201	Bolivia 1992
068200101	Bolivia 2001
068201201	Bolivia 2012
072198101	Botswana 1981
072199101	Botswana 1991
072200101	Botswana 2001
072201101	Botswana 2011
076196001	Brazil 1960
076197001	Brazil 1970
076198001	Brazil 1980
076199101	Brazil 1991
076200001	Brazil 2000
076201001	Brazil 2010
854198501	Burkina Faso 1985
854199601	Burkina Faso 1996
854200601	Burkina Faso 2006
116199801	Cambodia 1998
116200401	Cambodia 2004
116200801	Cambodia 2008
116201301	Cambodia 2013
116201901	Cambodia 2019
120197601	Cameroon 1976
120198701	Cameroon 1987
120200501	Cameroon 2005

124185201	Canada 1852
124187101	Canada 1871
124188101	Canada 1881
124189101	Canada 1891
124190101	Canada 1901
124191101	Canada 1911
124197101	Canada 1971
124198101	Canada 1981
124199101	Canada 1991
124200101	Canada 2001
124201101	Canada 2011
152196001	Chile 1960
152197001	Chile 1970
152198201	Chile 1982
152199201	Chile 1992
152200201	Chile 2002
152201701	Chile 2017
156198201	China 1982
156199001	China 1990
156200001	China 2000
170196401	Colombia 1964
170197301	Colombia 1973
170198501	Colombia 1985
170199301	Colombia 1993
170200501	Colombia 2005
188196301	Costa Rica 1963
188197301	Costa Rica 1973
188198401	Costa Rica 1984
188200001	Costa Rica 2000
188201101	Costa Rica 2011
192200201	Cuba 2002
192201201	Cuba 2012
208178701	Denmark 1787
208180101	Denmark 1801
208184501	Denmark 1845
208188001	Denmark 1880
208188501	Denmark 1885
214196001	Dominican Republic 1960
214197001	Dominican Republic 1970

214198101	Dominican Republic 1981
214200201	Dominican Republic 2002
214201001	Dominican Republic 2010
218196201	Ecuador 1962
218197401	Ecuador 1974
218198201	Ecuador 1982
218199001	Ecuador 1990
218200101	Ecuador 2001
218201001	Ecuador 2010
818184801	Egypt 1848
818186801	Egypt 1868
818198601	Egypt 1986
818199601	Egypt 1996
818200601	Egypt 2006
222199201	El Salvador 1992
222200701	El Salvador 2007
231198401	Ethiopia 1984
231199401	Ethiopia 1994
231200701	Ethiopia 2007
242196601	Fiji 1966
242197601	Fiji 1976
242198601	Fiji 1986
242199601	Fiji 1996
242200701	Fiji 2007
242201401	Fiji 2014
246201001	Finland 2010
250196201	France 1962
250196801	France 1968
250197501	France 1975
250198201	France 1982
250199001	France 1990
250199901	France 1999
250200601	France 2006
250201101	France 2011
276181901	Germany 1819 (Mecklenburg)
276197001	Germany 1970 (West)
276197101	Germany 1971 (East)
276198101	Germany 1981 (East)
276198701	Germany 1987 (West)

288198401	Ghana 1984
288200001	Ghana 2000
288201001	Ghana 2010
300197101	Greece 1971
300198101	Greece 1981
300199101	Greece 1991
300200101	Greece 2001
300201101	Greece 2011
320196401	Guatemala 1964
320197301	Guatemala 1973
320198101	Guatemala 1981
320199401	Guatemala 1994
320200201	Guatemala 2002
324198301	Guinea 1983
324199601	Guinea 1996
324201401	Guinea 2014
332197101	Haiti 1971
332198201	Haiti 1982
332200301	Haiti 2003
340196101	Honduras 1961
340197401	Honduras 1974
340198801	Honduras 1988
340200101	Honduras 2001
348197001	Hungary 1970
348198001	Hungary 1980
348199001	Hungary 1990
348200101	Hungary 2001
348201101	Hungary 2011
352170301	Iceland 1703
352172901	Iceland 1729
352180101	Iceland 1801
352190101	Iceland 1901
352191001	Iceland 1910
356198341	India 1983
356198741	India 1987
356199341	India 1993
356199941	India 1999
356200441	India 2004
356200941	India 2009

360197101	Indonesia 1971
360197601	Indonesia 1976
360198001	Indonesia 1980
360198501	Indonesia 1985
360199001	Indonesia 1990
360199501	Indonesia 1995
360200001	Indonesia 2000
360200501	Indonesia 2005
360201001	Indonesia 2010
364200601	Iran 2006
364201101	Iran 2011
368199701	Iraq 1997
372190101	Ireland 1901
372191101	Ireland 1911
372197101	Ireland 1971
372197901	Ireland 1979
372198101	Ireland 1981
372198601	Ireland 1986
372199101	Ireland 1991
372199601	Ireland 1996
372200201	Ireland 2002
372200601	Ireland 2006
372201101	Ireland 2011
372201601	Ireland 2016
376197201	Israel 1972
376198301	Israel 1983
376199501	Israel 1995
376200801	Israel 2008
380200101	Italy 2001
380201101	Italy 2011
380201121	Italy 2011 Q1 LFS
380201221	Italy 2012 Q1 LFS
380201321	Italy 2013 Q1 LFS
380201421	Italy 2014 Q1 LFS
380201521	Italy 2015 Q1 LFS
380201621	Italy 2016 Q1 LFS
380201721	Italy 2017 Q1 LFS
380201821	Italy 2018 Q1 LFS
380201921	Italy 2019 Q1 LFS

380202021	Italy 2020 Q1 LFS
384198801	Ivory Coast 1988
384199801	Ivory Coast 1998
388198201	Jamaica 1982
388199101	Jamaica 1991
388200101	Jamaica 2001
400200401	Jordan 2004
404196901	Kenya 1969
404197901	Kenya 1979
404198901	Kenya 1989
404199901	Kenya 1999
404200901	Kenya 2009
417199901	Kyrgyz Republic 1999
417200901	Kyrgyz Republic 2009
418199501	Laos 1995
418200501	Laos 2005
418201501	Laos 2015
426199601	Lesotho 1996
426200601	Lesotho 2006
430197401	Liberia 1974
430200801	Liberia 2008
454198701	Malawi 1987
454199801	Malawi 1998
454200801	Malawi 2008
458197001	Malaysia 1970
458198001	Malaysia 1980
458199101	Malaysia 1991
458200001	Malaysia 2000
466198701	Mali 1987
466199801	Mali 1998
466200901	Mali 2009
480199001	Mauritius 1990
480200001	Mauritius 2000
480201101	Mauritius 2011
484196001	Mexico 1960
484197001	Mexico 1970
484199001	Mexico 1990
484199501	Mexico 1995
484200001	Mexico 2000

484200501	Mexico 2005
484201001	Mexico 2010
484201501	Mexico 2015
484202001	Mexico 2020
484200521	Mexico 2005 Q1 LFS
484200522	Mexico 2005 Q2 LFS
484200523	Mexico 2005 Q3 LFS
484200524	Mexico 2005 Q4 LFS
484200621	Mexico 2006 Q1 LFS
484200622	Mexico 2006 Q2 LFS
484200623	Mexico 2006 Q3 LFS
484200624	Mexico 2006 Q4 LFS
484200721	Mexico 2007 Q1 LFS
484200722	Mexico 2007 Q2 LFS
484200723	Mexico 2007 Q3 LFS
484200724	Mexico 2007 Q4 LFS
484200821	Mexico 2008 Q1 LFS
484200822	Mexico 2008 Q2 LFS
484200823	Mexico 2008 Q3 LFS
484200824	Mexico 2008 Q4 LFS
484200921	Mexico 2009 Q1 LFS
484200922	Mexico 2009 Q2 LFS
484200923	Mexico 2009 Q3 LFS
484200924	Mexico 2009 Q4 LFS
484201021	Mexico 2010 Q1 LFS
484201022	Mexico 2010 Q2 LFS
484201023	Mexico 2010 Q3 LFS
484201024	Mexico 2010 Q4 LFS
484201121	Mexico 2011 Q1 LFS
484201122	Mexico 2011 Q2 LFS
484201123	Mexico 2011 Q3 LFS
484201124	Mexico 2011 Q4 LFS
484201221	Mexico 2012 Q1 LFS
484201222	Mexico 2012 Q2 LFS
484201223	Mexico 2012 Q3 LFS
484201224	Mexico 2012 Q4 LFS
484201321	Mexico 2013 Q1 LFS
484201322	Mexico 2013 Q2 LFS
484201323	Mexico 2013 Q3 LFS

484201324	Mexico 2013 Q4 LFS
484201421	Mexico 2014 Q1 LFS
484201422	Mexico 2014 Q2 LFS
484201423	Mexico 2014 Q3 LFS
484201424	Mexico 2014 Q4 LFS
484201521	Mexico 2015 Q1 LFS
484201522	Mexico 2015 Q2 LFS
484201523	Mexico 2015 Q3 LFS
484201524	Mexico 2015 Q4 LFS
484201621	Mexico 2016 Q1 LFS
484201622	Mexico 2016 Q2 LFS
484201623	Mexico 2016 Q3 LFS
484201624	Mexico 2016 Q4 LFS
484201721	Mexico 2017 Q1 LFS
484201722	Mexico 2017 Q2 LFS
484201723	Mexico 2017 Q3 LFS
484201724	Mexico 2017 Q4 LFS
484201821	Mexico 2018 Q1 LFS
484201822	Mexico 2018 Q2 LFS
484201823	Mexico 2018 Q3 LFS
484201824	Mexico 2018 Q4 LFS
484201921	Mexico 2019 Q1 LFS
484201922	Mexico 2019 Q2 LFS
484201923	Mexico 2019 Q3 LFS
484201924	Mexico 2019 Q4 LFS
484202021	Mexico 2020 Q1 LFS
484202023	Mexico 2020 Q3 LFS
496198901	Mongolia 1989
496200001	Mongolia 2000
504198201	Morocco 1982
504199401	Morocco 1994
504200401	Morocco 2004
504201401	Morocco 2014
508199701	Mozambique 1997
508200701	Mozambique 2007
104201401	Myanmar 2014
524200101	Nepal 2001
524201101	Nepal 2011
528196001	Netherlands 1960

528197101	Netherlands 1971
528200101	Netherlands 2001
528201101	Netherlands 2011
558197101	Nicaragua 1971
558199501	Nicaragua 1995
558200501	Nicaragua 2005
566200621	Nigeria 2006
566200721	Nigeria 2007
566200821	Nigeria 2008
566200921	Nigeria 2009
566201021	Nigeria 2010
578180101	Norway 1801
578186501	Norway 1865
578187501	Norway 1875
578190001	Norway 1900
578191001	Norway 1910
586197301	Pakistan 1973
586198101	Pakistan 1981
586199801	Pakistan 1998
275199701	Palestine 1997
275200701	Palestine 2007
275201701	Palestine 2017
591196001	Panama 1960
591197001	Panama 1970
591198001	Panama 1980
591199001	Panama 1990
591200001	Panama 2000
591201001	Panama 2010
598198001	Papua New Guinea 1980
598199001	Papua New Guinea 1990
598200001	Papua New Guinea 2000
600196201	Paraguay 1962
600197201	Paraguay 1972
600198201	Paraguay 1982
600199201	Paraguay 1992
600200201	Paraguay 2002
604199301	Peru 1993
604200701	Peru 2007
604201701	Peru 2017

608199001	Philippines 1990
608199501	Philippines 1995
608200001	Philippines 2000
608201001	Philippines 2010
616197801	Poland 1978
616198801	Poland 1988
616200201	Poland 2002
616201101	Poland 2011
620198101	Portugal 1981
620199101	Portugal 1991
620200101	Portugal 2001
620201101	Portugal 2011
630197001	Puerto Rico 1970
630198001	Puerto Rico 1980
630199001	Puerto Rico 1990
630200001	Puerto Rico 2000
630200501	Puerto Rico 2005
630201001	Puerto Rico 2010
630201501	Puerto Rico 2015
630202001	Puerto Rico 2020
642197701	Romania 1977
642199201	Romania 1992
642200201	Romania 2002
642201101	Romania 2011
643200201	Russia 2002
643201001	Russia 2010
646199101	Rwanda 1991
646200201	Rwanda 2002
646201201	Rwanda 2012
662198001	Saint Lucia 1980
662199101	Saint Lucia 1991
686198801	Senegal 1988
686200201	Senegal 2002
686201301	Senegal 2013
694200401	Sierra Leone 2004
694201501	Sierra Leone 2015
703199101	Slovak Republic 1991
703200101	Slovak Republic 2001
703201101	Slovak Republic 2011

705200201	Slovenia 2002
710199601	South Africa 1996
710200101	South Africa 2001
710200701	South Africa 2007
710201101	South Africa 2011
710201601	South Africa 2016
728200801	South Sudan 2008
724198101	Spain 1981
724199101	Spain 1991
724200101	Spain 2001
724201101	Spain 2011
724200521	Spain 2005 Q1 LFS
724200522	Spain 2005 Q2 LFS
724200523	Spain 2005 Q3 LFS
724200524	Spain 2005 Q4 LFS
724200621	Spain 2006 Q1 LFS
724200622	Spain 2006 Q2 LFS
724200623	Spain 2006 Q3 LFS
724200624	Spain 2006 Q4 LFS
724200721	Spain 2007 Q1 LFS
724200722	Spain 2007 Q2 LFS
724200723	Spain 2007 Q3 LFS
724200724	Spain 2007 Q4 LFS
724200821	Spain 2008 Q1 LFS
724200822	Spain 2008 Q2 LFS
724200823	Spain 2008 Q3 LFS
724200824	Spain 2008 Q4 LFS
724200921	Spain 2009 Q1 LFS
724200922	Spain 2009 Q2 LFS
724200923	Spain 2009 Q3 LFS
724200924	Spain 2009 Q4 LFS
724201021	Spain 2010 Q1 LFS
724201022	Spain 2010 Q2 LFS
724201023	Spain 2010 Q3 LFS
724201024	Spain 2010 Q4 LFS
724201121	Spain 2011 Q1 LFS
724201122	Spain 2011 Q2 LFS
724201123	Spain 2011 Q3 LFS
724201124	Spain 2011 Q4 LFS

724201221	Spain 2012 Q1 LFS
724201222	Spain 2012 Q2 LFS
724201223	Spain 2012 Q3 LFS
724201224	Spain 2012 Q4 LFS
724201321	Spain 2013 Q1 LFS
724201322	Spain 2013 Q2 LFS
724201323	Spain 2013 Q3 LFS
724201324	Spain 2013 Q4 LFS
724201421	Spain 2014 Q1 LFS
724201422	Spain 2014 Q2 LFS
724201423	Spain 2014 Q3 LFS
724201424	Spain 2014 Q4 LFS
724201521	Spain 2015 Q1 LFS
724201522	Spain 2015 Q2 LFS
724201523	Spain 2015 Q3 LFS
724201524	Spain 2015 Q4 LFS
724201621	Spain 2016 Q1 LFS
724201622	Spain 2016 Q2 LFS
724201623	Spain 2016 Q3 LFS
724201624	Spain 2016 Q4 LFS
724201721	Spain 2017 Q1 LFS
724201722	Spain 2017 Q2 LFS
724201723	Spain 2017 Q3 LFS
724201724	Spain 2017 Q4 LFS
724201821	Spain 2018 Q1 LFS
724201822	Spain 2018 Q2 LFS
724201823	Spain 2018 Q3 LFS
724201824	Spain 2018 Q4 LFS
724201921	Spain 2019 Q1 LFS
724201922	Spain 2019 Q2 LFS
724201923	Spain 2019 Q3 LFS
724201924	Spain 2019 Q4 LFS
724202021	Spain 2020 Q1 LFS
724202022	Spain 2020 Q2 LFS
724202023	Spain 2020 Q3 LFS
724202024	Spain 2020 Q4 LFS
729200801	Sudan 2008
740200401	Suriname 2004
740201201	Suriname 2012

752188001	Sweden 1880
752189001	Sweden 1890
752190001	Sweden 1900
752191001	Sweden 1910
756197001	Switzerland 1970
756198001	Switzerland 1980
756199001	Switzerland 1990
756200001	Switzerland 2000
756201101	Switzerland 2011
834198801	Tanzania 1988
834200201	Tanzania 2002
834201201	Tanzania 2012
764197001	Thailand 1970
764198001	Thailand 1980
764199001	Thailand 1990
764200001	Thailand 2000
768196001	Togo 1960
768197001	Togo 1970
768201001	Togo 2010
780197001	Trinidad and Tobago 1970
780198001	Trinidad and Tobago 1980
780199001	Trinidad and Tobago 1990
780200001	Trinidad and Tobago 2000
780201101	Trinidad and Tobago 2011
792198501	Turkey 1985
792199001	Turkey 1990
792200001	Turkey 2000
800199101	Uganda 1991
800200201	Uganda 2002
800201401	Uganda 2014
804200101	Ukraine 2001
826185101	United Kingdom 1851 (England and Wales)
826185102	United Kingdom 1851 (Scotland)
826185103	United Kingdom 1851 (2% sample)
826186101	United Kingdom 1861 (England and Wales)
826186102	United Kingdom 1861 (Scotland)
826187101	United Kingdom 1871 (Scotland)
826188101	United Kingdom 1881 (England and Wales)
826188102	United Kingdom 1881 (Scotland)

826189101	United Kingdom 1891 (England and Wales)
826189102	United Kingdom 1891 (Scotland)
826190101	United Kingdom 1901 (England and Wales)
826190102	United Kingdom 1901 (Scotland)
826191101	United Kingdom 1911 (England and Wales)
826196101	United Kingdom 1961
826197101	United Kingdom 1971
826199101	United Kingdom 1991
826200101	United Kingdom 2001
840185001	United States 1850 (100%)
840185002	United States 1850 (1%)
840186001	United States 1860 (1%)
840187001	United States 1870 (1%)
840188001	United States 1880 (100%)
840188002	United States 1880 (10%)
840190001	United States 1900 (5%)
840191001	United States 1910 (1%)
840196001	United States 1960
840197001	United States 1970
840198001	United States 1980
840199001	United States 1990
840200001	United States 2000
840200501	United States 2005
840201001	United States 2010
840201501	United States 2015
840202001	United States 2020
858196301	Uruguay 1963
858196302	Uruguay 1963 (full count)
858197501	Uruguay 1975
858197502	Uruguay 1975 (full count)
858198501	Uruguay 1985
858198502	Uruguay 1985 (full count)
858199601	Uruguay 1996
858199602	Uruguay 1996 (full count)
858200621	Uruguay 2006
858201101	Uruguay 2011
858201102	Uruguay 2011 (full count)
862197101	Venezuela 1971
862198101	Venezuela 1981

862199001	Venezuela 1990
862200101	Venezuela 2001
704198901	Vietnam 1989
704199901	Vietnam 1999
704200901	Vietnam 2009
704201901	Vietnam 2019
894199001	Zambia 1990
894200001	Zambia 2000
894201001	Zambia 2010
716201201	Zimbabwe 2012

## description

### DEFINITION

SAMPLE identifies the IPUMS sample from which the case is drawn. Each sample receives a unique 9-digit code. The code is structured as follows:

The first 3 digits are the ISO/UN codes used in COUNTRY

The next 4 digits are the year of the census/survey

The final 2 digits identify the sample within the year. For the last two digits, censuses or large census-like surveys have a value "0" (e.g., 01) in the second-to-last digit, household surveys have a value of "2" (e.g., 21), and employment surveys have a value of "4" (e.g., 41).

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **SERIAL: Household serial number**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 12    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

SERIAL is an identifying number unique to each household in a given sample. All person records are assigned the same serial number as the household record that they follow. (Person records also have their own unique identifiers -- see PERNUM.) The combination of SAMPLE and SERIAL provides a unique identifier for every household in the IPUMS-International database; SAMPLE, SERIAL and PERNUM uniquely identify every person in the database.

SERIAL can be used to identify dwellings in some samples. In these samples, the first 7 digits of SERIAL provide the dwelling number common to all households that were sampled from the same structure. The last three digits give the sequence of the household within the dwelling. The following is a list of samples in which dwellings can be inferred:

Chile 1970, 1992, 2002Colombia 1993, 2005Costa Rica 1984, 2000Cuba 2002Dominican Republic 1981, 2002, 2010Ecuador

1990, 2001Germany 1971Hungary 1980, 1990, 2001Jamaica 1982, 1991, 2001Malaysia 1970, 1991, 2000Mexico 1995, 1990, 2000, 2005Nigeria 2006Panama 2000Peru 1993, 2007Portugal 1981, 1991, 2001Spain 1991Uruguay 2011Venezuela 1990, 2001Vietnam 1989In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

SERIAL was constructed for IPUMS-International, and has no relation to the serial number in the original datasets.

The U.S. 1900 sample and 1880 10% sample have multi-household dwellings that can be identified using the last 3 digits of SERIAL.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

SERIAL is a 10-digit numeric variable.

The last 3 digits of SERIAL indicate household number within dwelling for selected samples noted in the variable description. In all other samples, the last 3 digits are always zeroes.

## UNREL: Number of unrelated persons

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9+

## description

### DEFINITION

UNREL indicates the number of persons in the household who are unrelated to the head as defined in the variable RELATE.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**YEAR: Year****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
1703	1703
1729	1729
1787	1787
1801	1801
1819	1819
1845	1845
1848	1848
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1860	1860
1861	1861
1865	1865
1868	1868
1870	1870
1871	1871
1875	1875
1880	1880
1881	1881
1885	1885
1890	1890
1891	1891
1900	1900
1901	1901
1910	1910

1911	1911
1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1966	1966
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998
1999	1999
2000	2000

2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020

## description

### DEFINITION

YEAR gives the year in which the census or survey was taken. For samples that span years, the midpoint or first year of the interval is reported.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **CITYH: City, historical US and Canada**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

0000	Not in identifiable city (or size group)
0001	Aberdeen, SD
0002	Aberdeen, WA
0003	Abilene, TX
0005	Adams, MA
0006	Adrian, MI
0010	Akron, OH
0030	Alameda, CA
0050	Albany, NY
0051	Albany, GA
0070	Albuquerque, NM
0090	Alexandria, VA
0091	Alexandria, LA
0110	Allegheny, PA
0130	Allentown, PA
0131	Alliance, OH
0132	Alpena, MI
0140	Alton, IL
0150	Altoona, PA
0160	Amarillo, TX
0163	Amesbury, MA
0170	Amsterdam, NY
0171	Anaconda, MT
0190	Anaheim, CA
0230	Anderson, IN
0270	AnnArbor, MI
0271	Annapolis, MD
0272	Anniston, AL
0273	Ansonia, CT
0280	Appleton, WI
0282	Argenta, AR
0311	Arlington, MA
0313	Asbury Park, NJ
0330	Asheville, NC
0331	Ashland, OH
0340	Ashland, KY
0341	Ashland, WI
0342	Ashtabula, OH
0343	Astoria, OR

0344	Atchison, KS
0345	Athens, GA
0346	Athol, MA
0350	Atlanta, GA
0370	Atlantic City, NJ
0371	Attleboro, MA
0390	Auburn, NY
0391	Auburn, ME
0410	Augusta, GA
0430	Augusta, ME
0470	Aurora, IL
0490	Austin, TX
0510	Bakersfield, CA
0530	Baltimore, MD
0550	Bangor, ME
0552	Barre, VT
0554	Batavia, NY
0570	Bath, ME
0590	Baton Rouge, LA
0610	Battle Creek, MI
0630	Bay City, MI
0650	Bayonne, NJ
0652	Beatrice, NE
0660	Belleville, IL
0670	Beaumont, TX
0671	Beaver Falls, PA
0672	Bedford, IN
0673	Bellaire, OH
0690	Bellingham, WA
0701	Bellevue, PA
0702	Belmont, OH
0703	Belmont, MA
0704	Beloit, WI
0705	Bennington, VT
0710	Berkeley, CA
0711	Berlin, NH
0712	Berwick, PA
0721	Bessemer, AL
0730	Bethlehem, PA

0740	Biddeford, ME
0742	Billings, MT
0743	Biloxi, MS
0750	Binghamton, NY
0760	Beverly, MA
0770	Birmingham, AL
0771	Birmingham, CT
0780	Bloomfield, NJ
0790	Bloomington, IL
0791	Bloomington, IN
0792	Blue Island, IL
0793	Bluefield, WV
0800	Boise, ID
0801	Boone, IA
0810	Boston, MA
0811	Boulder, CO
0813	Braddock, PA
0814	Braden, WA
0815	Bradford, PA
0816	Brainerd, MN
0817	Braintree, MA
0830	Bridgeport, CT
0831	Bridgeton, NJ
0832	Bristol, CT
0834	Bristol, VA
0835	Bristol, TN
0850	Brockton, MA
0870	Brookline, MA
0880	Brownsville, TX
0881	Brownwood, TX
0882	Brunswick, GA
0883	Bucyrus, OH
0890	Buffalo, NY
0900	Burlington, IA
0905	Burlington, VT
0906	Burlington, NJ
0907	Bushkill, PA
0910	Butte, MT
0911	Butler, PA

0926	Cairo, IL
0930	Cambridge, MA
0931	Cambridge, OH
0950	Camden, NJ
0952	Canonsburg, PA
0970	Camden, NY
0990	Canton, OH
0991	Canton, IL
0992	Cape Girardeau, MO
0993	Carbondale, PA
0994	Carlisle, PA
0995	Carnegie, PA
1010	Cedar Rapids, IA
1020	Central Falls, RI
1021	Centralia, IL
1023	Chambersburg, PA
1024	Champaign, IL
1026	Charleroi, PA
1030	Charlestown, MA
1050	Charleston, SC
1070	Charleston, WV
1090	Charlotte, NC
1091	Charlottesville, VA
1110	Chattanooga, TN
1130	Chelsea, MA
1170	Chester, PA
1171	Cheyenne, WY
1190	Chicago, IL
1191	Chicago Heights, IL
1192	Chickasha, OK
1210	Chicopee, MA
1230	Chillicothe, OH
1270	Cicero, IL
1290	Cincinnati, OH
1311	Clarksdale, MS
1312	Cleburne, TX
1330	Cleveland, OH
1351	Clinton, IN
1370	Clinton, IA

1371	Clinton, MA
1372	Coatesville, PA
1373	Coffeyville, KS
1374	Cohoes, NY
1375	Collingswood, NJ
1390	Colorado Springs, CO
1400	Cohoes, NY
1410	Columbia, SC
1411	Columbia, PA
1420	Columbia City, IN
1430	Columbus, GA
1450	Columbus, OH
1451	Columbus, MS
1490	Concord, NH
1491	Concord, NC
1492	Connellsville, PA
1493	Connellsville, IN
1494	Conshohocken, PA
1496	Corning, NY
1510	Council Bluffs, IA
1520	Corpus Christi, TX
1521	Corsicana, TX
1522	Cortland, NY
1523	Coshocton, OH
1530	Covington, KY
1550	Cranston, RI
1551	Crawfordsville, IN
1552	Cripple Creek, CO
1570	Cumberland, MD
1571	Cumberland, RI
1590	Dallas, TX
1591	Danbury, CT
1630	Danville, IL
1631	Danville, VA
1650	Davenport, IA
1670	Dayton, OH
1690	Decatur, IL
1691	Decatur, AL
1692	Decatur, GA

1693	Dedham, MA
1695	Denison, TX
1710	Denver, CO
1711	Derby, CT
1713	Derry, PA
1730	Des Moines, IA
1750	Detroit, MI
1790	Dover, NH
1791	Dover, NJ
1792	Du Bois, PA
1810	Dubuque, IA
1830	Duluth, MN
1831	Dunkirk, NY
1832	Dunmore, PA
1833	Duquesne, PA
1850	Durham, NC
1870	East Chicago, IN
1891	East Hartford, CT
1892	East Liverpool, OH
1930	East Orange, NJ
1931	East Providence, RI
1940	East Saginaw, MI
1950	East St. Louis, IL
1952	Easthampton, MA
1970	Easton, PA
1971	Eau Claire, WI
2010	El Paso
2030	Elgin, IL
2040	Elyria, OH
2050	Elizabeth, NJ
2060	Elkhart, IN
2062	Elmhurst, IL
2070	Elmira, NY
2072	Elwood, IN
2073	Emporia, KS
2075	Enfield, CT
2080	Enid, OK
2090	Erie, PA
2091	Escanaba

2131	Eureka
2150	Evanston, IL
2170	Evansville, IN
2190	Everett
2210	Everett
2212	Fairfield, CT
2213	Fairhaven, MA
2220	Fargo
2221	Faribault, MN
2230	Fall River, MA
2240	Fayetteville, NC
2242	Findlay, OH
2250	Fitchburg, MA
2270	Flint, MI
2273	Florence, AL
2275	Flushing, NY
2280	Fond du Lac, WI
2301	Fort Dodge, IA
2302	Fort Madison, IA
2303	Fort Scott, KS
2310	Fort Smith, AR
2330	Fort Wayne, IN
2350	Fort Worth, TX
2352	Framingham, MA
2353	Frankfort, IN
2354	Frankfort, KY
2355	Franklin, PA
2356	Frederick, MD
2357	Freeport, NY
2358	Freeport, IL
2359	Fremont, OH
2370	Fresno, CA
2391	Fulton, NY
2392	Gadsden, AL
2393	Galena, KS
2400	Galesburg, IL
2410	Galveston, TX
2411	Gardner, MA
2440	Garfield, NJ

2470	Gary, IN
2472	Geneva, NY
2491	Glens Falls, NY
2510	Gloucester, MA
2511	Gloucester, NJ
2512	Gloversville, NY
2513	Goldsboro, NC
2514	Goshen, IN
2515	Grand Forks, ND
2516	Grand Island, NE
2530	Grand Rapids, MI
2531	Grandville, MI
2540	Great Falls, MT
2550	Green Bay, WI
2551	Greenfield, MA
2570	Greensboro, NC
2571	Greensburg, PA
2572	Greenville, MS
2573	Greenville, SC
2574	Greenville, TX
2575	Greenwich, CT
2576	Greenwood, MS
2577	Greenwood, SC
2578	Griffin, GA
2581	Groton, CT
2583	Guthrie, OK
2584	Hackensack, NJ
2590	Hagerstown, MD
2591	Hamden, CT
2610	Hamilton, OH
2630	Hammond, IN
2650	Hampton, VA
2680	Hannibal, MO
2681	Hanover, PA
2690	Harrisburg, PA
2692	Harrison, NJ
2710	Hartford, CT
2711	Harvey, IL
2713	Hattiesburg, MS

2730	Haverhill, MA
2731	Hawthorne, NJ
2750	Hazleton, PA
2751	Helena, MT
2752	Hempstead, NY
2753	Henderson, KY
2754	Herkimer, NY
2756	Hibbing, MN
2781	Highland Park, IL
2810	Hoboken, NJ
2811	Holland
2850	Holyoke, MA
2851	Homestead, PA
2870	Honolulu, HI
2872	Hopkinsville, KY
2873	Hoquiam, WA
2874	Hornell, NY
2875	Hot Springs, AR
2890	Houston, TX
2891	Hudson, NY
2892	Huntington, IN
2910	Huntington, WV
2950	Huntsville, AL
2960	Hutchinson, KS
2961	Hyde Park, MA
2962	Ilion, NY
2963	Independence, KS
2970	Independence, MO
2990	Indianapolis, IN
3011	Iowa City, IA
3012	Iron Mountain, MI
3013	Ironton, OH
3014	Ironwood, MI
3050	Irvington, NJ
3051	Ishpeming, MI
3052	Ithaca, NY
3070	Jackson, MI
3071	Jackson, MN
3090	Jackson, MS

3091	Jackson, TN
3110	Jacksonville, FL
3111	Jacksonville, IL
3130	Jamestown , NY
3131	Janesville, WI
3132	Jeannette, PA
3133	Jefferson City, MO
3134	Jeffersonville, IN
3150	Jersey City, NJ
3161	Johnstown, NY
3170	Johnstown, PA
3190	Joliet, IL
3191	Jonesboro, AR
3210	Joplin, MO
3230	Kalamazoo, MI
3231	Kankakee, IL
3250	Kansas City, KS
3260	Kansas City, MO
3270	Kearney, NJ
3271	Keene, NH
3290	Kenosha, WI
3291	Keokuk, IA
3293	Key West, FL
3310	Kingston, NY
3312	Kinston, NC
3330	Knoxville, TN
3350	Kokomo, IN
3370	LaCrosse, WI
3380	Lafayette, IN
3390	Lafayette, LA
3391	La Grange, IL
3392	La Grange, GA
3393	La Porte, IN
3394	La Salle, IL
3395	Lackawanna, NY
3396	Laconia, NH
3430	Lakewood, OH
3450	Lancaster, PA
3451	Lancaster, OH

3470	Lansing, MI
3471	Lansingburgh, NY
3480	Laredo, TX
3482	Laurel, MS
3510	Lawrence, MA
3511	Lawrence, KS
3513	Leadville, CO
3520	Leavenworth, KS
3521	Lebanon, PA
3522	Leominster, MA
3530	Lehigh, PA
3550	Lewiston, ME
3551	Lewistown, PA
3570	Lexington, KY
3610	Lima, OH
3630	Lincoln, NE
3631	Lincoln, IL
3633	Lincoln, RI
3635	Little Falls, NY
3638	Lodi, NJ
3639	Logansport, IN
3650	Little Rock, AR
3680	Lockport, NY
3690	Long Beach, CA
3691	Long Branch, NJ
3692	Long Island City, NY
3710	Lorain, OH
3730	Los Angeles, CA
3750	Louisville, KY
3770	Lowell, MA
3790	Macon, GA
3810	Lynn, MA
3830	Macon, GA
3850	Madison, IN
3870	Madison, WI
3871	Mahanoy City, PA
3890	Malden, MA
3891	Mamaroneck, NY
3910	Manchester, NH

3911	Manchester, CT
3912	Manhattan, KS
3913	Manistee, MI
3914	Manitowoc, WI
3915	Mankato, MN
3930	Mansfield, OH
3932	Marietta, OH
3933	Marinette, WI
3934	Marion, IN
3950	Marion, OH
3951	Marlborough, MA
3952	Marquette, MI
3953	Marshall, TX
3954	Marshalltown, IA
3955	Maywood, IL
3956	Martinsburg, WV
3957	Mason City, IA
3958	Massena, NY
3959	Massillon, OH
3961	Mattoon, IL
3962	Mcalester, OK
3963	Mccomb, MS
3964	Mckees Rocks, PA
3970	McKeesport, PA
3971	Meadville, PA
3990	Medford, MA
3992	Melrose, MA
4010	Memphis, TN
4011	Menominee, MI
4030	Meriden, CT
4040	Meridian, MS
4041	Methuen, MA
4120	Michigan City, IN
4122	Middletown, CT
4123	Middletown, NY
4124	Middletown, OH
4125	Milford, CT
4126	Milford, MA
4127	Millville, NJ

4130	Milwaukee, WI
4150	Minneapolis, MN
4151	Minot, ND
4160	Mishawaka, IN
4161	Missoula, MT
4163	Moberly, MO
4170	Mobile, AL
4210	Moline, IL
4211	Monessen, PA
4212	Monroe, MI
4213	Monroe, LA
4230	Montclair, NJ
4250	Montgomery, AL
4251	Morgantown, WV
4252	Morristown, NJ
4253	Moundsville, WV
4255	Mount Carmel, PA
4256	Mount Clemens, MI
4290	Mount Vernon, NY
4291	Mount Vernon, IL
4310	Muncie, IN
4312	Murphysboro, IL
4313	Muscatine, IA
4330	Muskegon, MI
4350	Muskogee, OK
4351	Nanticoke, PA
4390	Nashua, NH
4410	Nashville-Davidson, TN
4411	Nashville, TN
4413	Natchez, MS
4414	Natick, MA
4415	Naugatuck, CT
4430	New Albany, IN
4450	New Bedford, MA
4451	New Bern, NC
4452	New Brighton, NY
4470	New Britain, CT
4490	New Brunswick, NJ
4510	New Castle, PA

4511	New Castle, IN
4530	New Haven, CT
4550	New London, CT
4570	New Orleans, LA
4571	New Philadelphia, OH
4590	New Rochelle, NY
4610	New York, NY
4611	Brooklyn, NY
4630	Newark, NJ
4650	Newark, OH
4670	Newburgh, NY
4690	Newburyport, MA
4710	Newport, KY
4730	Newport, RI
4750	Newport News, VA
4770	Newton, MA
4771	Newton, IA
4790	Niagara Falls, NY
4791	Niles, MI
4792	Niles, OH
4810	Norfolk, VA
4830	Norristown Boro, PA
4831	North Adams, MA
4833	North Bennington, VT
4834	North Braddock, PA
4835	North Branford, CT
4836	North Haven, CT
4839	North Providence, RI
4840	Northampton, MA
4841	North Tonawanda, NY
4842	North Yakima, WA
4843	Northbridge, MA
4870	Norwalk, CT
4890	Norwich, CT
4900	Norwood, OH
4901	Norwood, MA
4910	Oak Park Village
4930	Oakland, CA
4970	Ogden, UT

4971	Ogdensburg, NY
4972	Oil City, PA
4990	Oklahoma City, OK
4993	Old Forge, PA
4994	Olean, NY
4996	Olyphant, PA
5010	Omaha, NE
5012	Oneonta, NY
5050	Orange, NJ
5051	Orange, CT
5090	Oshkosh, WI
5092	Ossining, NY
5110	Oswego, NY
5111	Ottawa, IL
5112	Ottumwa, IA
5113	Owensboro, KY
5116	Painesville, OH
5117	Palestine, TX
5118	Palo Alto, CA
5121	Paris, TX
5122	Park Ridge, IL
5123	Parkersburg, WV
5125	Parsons, KS
5150	Pasadena, CA
5180	Paducah, KY
5190	Passaic, NJ
5210	Paterson, NJ
5230	Pawtucket, RI
5231	Peabody, MA
5232	Peekskill, NY
5233	Pekin, IL
5250	Pensacola, FL
5270	Peoria, IL
5290	Perth Amboy, NJ
5291	Peru, IN
5310	Petersburg, VA
5311	Phenix City, AL
5330	Philadelphia, PA
5331	Kensington

5332	Mayamensing
5333	Northern Liberties
5334	Southwark
5335	Spring Garden
5341	Phillipsburg, NJ
5350	Phoenix, AZ
5351	Phoenixville, PA
5352	Pine Bluff, AR
5353	Piqua, OH
5354	Pittsburg, KS
5370	Pittsburgh, PA
5390	Pittsfield, MA
5391	Pittston, PA
5410	Plainfield, NJ
5411	Plattsburg, NY
5413	Plymouth, PA
5414	Plymouth, MA
5415	Pocatello, ID
5430	Plano, TX
5450	Pomona, CA
5154	Ponca City, OK
5470	Pontiac, MI
5471	Port Angeles, WA
5481	Port Chester, NY
5490	Port Huron, MI
5510	Portland, ME
5511	Portland, IL
5530	Portland, OR
5550	Portsmouth, NH
5570	Portsmouth, OH
5590	Portsmouth, VA
5591	Pottstown, PA
5610	Pottsville, PA
5630	Poughkeepsie, NY
5650	Providence, RI
5660	Provo, UT
5670	Pueblo, CO
5671	Punxsutawney, PA
5690	Quincy, IL

5710	Quincy, MA
5730	Racine, WI
5731	Rahway, NJ
5750	Raleigh, NC
5752	Rapid City, SD
5790	Reading, PA
5791	Red Bank, NJ
5792	Redlands, CA
5810	Reno, NV
5811	Rensselaer, NY
5830	Revere, MA
5850	Richmond, IN
5870	Richmond, VA
5890	Riverside, CA
5910	Roanoke, VA
5930	Rochester, NY
5931	Rochester, NH
5932	Rochester, MN
5933	Rock Hill, SC
5950	Rock Island, IL
5970	Rockford, IL
5971	Rockland, ME
5973	Rockville Centre, NY
5990	Rome, NY
5991	Rome, GA
5993	Roselle, NJ
5994	Roswell, NM
6010	Roxbury, MA
6011	Royal Oak, MI
6012	Rumford Falls, ME
6014	Rutland, VT
6030	Sacramento, CA
6050	Saginaw, MI
6070	Saint Joseph, MO
6090	Saint Louis, MO
6110	Saint Paul, MN
6130	Saint Petersburg, FL
6150	Salem, MA
6170	Salem, OR

6171	Salem, OH
6172	Salina, KS
6190	Salinas, CA
6191	Salisbury, NC
6192	Salisbury, MD
6210	Salt Lake City, UT
6211	San Angelo, TX
6230	San Antonio, TX
6250	San Bernadino, CA
6270	San Diego, CA
6280	Sandusky, OH
6282	Sanford, ME
6290	San Francisco, CA
6310	San Jose, CA
6311	San Leandro, CA
6312	San Mateo, CA
6320	Santa Barbara, CA
6321	Santa Cruz, CA
6322	Santa Fe, NM
6330	Santa Ana, CA
6350	Santa Rosa, CA
6352	Saratoga Springs, NY
6353	Saugus, MA
6354	Sault Ste. Marie, MI
6370	Savannah, GA
6390	Schenectedy, NY
6410	Scranton, PA
6430	Seattle, WA
6431	Sedalia, MO
6432	Selma, AL
6435	Shamokin, PA
6437	Sharpsville, PA
6438	Shawnee, OK
6440	Sharon, PA
6450	Sheboygan, WI
6451	Shelby, NC
6452	Shelbyville, IN
6470	Shenandoah Borough, PA
6471	Sherman, TX

6490	Shreveport, LA
6510	Sioux City, IA
6530	Sioux Falls, SD
6550	Smithfield, RI
6570	Somerville, MA
6590	South Bend, IN
6591	South Bethlehem, PA
6592	South Boise, ID
6594	South Milwaukee, WI
6595	South Norwalk, CT
6610	South Omaha, NE
6611	South Orange, NJ
6613	South Pittsburgh, PA
6614	South Portland, ME
6615	South River, NJ
6616	South St. Paul, MN
6617	Southbridge, MA
6620	Spartanburg, SC
6630	Spokane, WA
6650	Springfield, IL
6670	Springfield, MA
6690	Springfield, MO
6691	St. Augustine, FL
6692	St. Charles, MO
6693	St. Cloud, MN
6710	Springfield, OH
6730	Stamford, CT
6732	Staunton, VA
6733	Steelton, PA
6770	Steubenville, OH
6772	Stillwater, MN
6790	Stockton, CA
6791	Stoneham, MA
6792	Stonington, CT
6793	Stratford, CT
6794	Streator, IL
6797	Summit, NJ
6798	Sumter, SC
6799	Sunbury, PA

6830	Superior, WI
6831	Swampscott, MA
6832	Sweetwater, TX
6833	Swissvale, PA
6850	Syracuse, NY
6870	Tacoma, WA
6872	Tamaqua, PA
6890	Tampa, FL
6910	Taunton, MA
6912	Temple, TX
6950	Terre Haute, IN
6951	Texarkana, TX
6954	Tiffin, OH
6970	Toledo, OH
6990	Topeka, KS
6991	Torrington, CT
6992	Traverse City, MI
7010	Trenton, NJ
7011	Trinidad, CO
7030	Troy, NY
7050	Tucson, AZ
7070	Tulsa, OK
7071	Turtle Creek, PA
7072	Tuscaloosa, AL
7073	Two Rivers, WI
7074	Tyler, TX
7080	Union City, NJ
7081	Uniontown, PA
7083	Urbana, IL
7090	Utica, NY
7091	Valdosta, GA
7092	Vallejo, CA
7110	Vallejo, CA
7120	Vicksburg, MS
7121	Vincennes, IN
7122	Virginia, MN
7123	Virginia City, NV
7150	Waco, TX
7151	Wakefield, MA

7152	Walla Walla, WA
7153	Wallingford, CT
7170	Waltham, MA
7190	Warren, OH
7191	Warren, PA
7210	Warwick Town, RI
7230	Washington, DC
7231	Georgetown, DC
7241	Washington, PA
7250	Waterbury, CT
7270	Waterloo, IA
7290	Waterloo, NY
7310	Watertown, NY
7311	Watertown, WI
7313	Watertown, MA
7314	Waterville, ME
7315	Watervliet, NY
7316	Waukegan, IL
7318	Wausau, WI
7319	Wauwatosa, WI
7321	Waycross, GA
7322	Waynesboro, PA
7323	Webb City, MO
7325	Webster, MA
7326	Wellesley, MA
7329	West Bay City, MI
7330	West Hoboken, NJ
7331	West Bethlehem, PA
7332	West Chester, PA
7334	West Hartford, CT
7335	West Haven, CT
7350	West New York, NJ
7351	West Orange, NJ
7353	West Springfield, MA
7370	West Troy, NY
7372	Westbrook, ME
7373	Westerly, RI
7374	Westfield, MA
7377	Weymouth, MA

7390	Wheeling, WV
7400	White Plains, NY
7401	Whiting, IN
7410	Wichita, KS
7430	Wichita Falls, TX
7450	Wilkes-Barre, PA
7451	Wilkinsburg, PA
7470	Williamsport, PA
7471	Willimantic, CT
7472	Wilmette, IL
7490	Wilmington, DE
7510	Wilmington, NC
7511	Wilson, NC
7512	Winchester, VA
7513	Winchester, MA
7514	Windham
7515	Winnetka, IL
7516	Winona, MN
7530	Winston-Salem, NC
7531	Winthrop, MA
7532	Woburn, MA
7550	Woonsocket, RI
7551	Wooster, OH
7570	Worcester, MA
7571	Wyandotte, MI
7572	Xenia, OH
7590	Yonkers, NY
7610	York, PA
7630	Youngstown, OH
7631	Ypsilanti, MI
7650	Zanesville, OH
9010	Summerside, PEI
9020	Charlottetown , PEI
9030	Georgetown Royalty, PEI
9105	Cheticamp, NS
9110	Lingan, NS
9115	Sydney, NS
9120	Halifax, NS
9125	Dartmouth, NS

9130	Shelburne, NS
9140	Marshall, NS
9145	Windsor, NS
9150	Scotch, NS
9155	Truro, NS
9160	Pictou, NS
9165	New Glasgow, NS
9170	Mills, NS
9210	St. John, NB
9215	Portland , NB
9220	St. Stephen, NB
9230	St. Andrews, NB
9240	Miltown, NB
9250	Upper Mills, NB
9260	Fredericton, NB
9270	Moncton, NB
9301	Schoolbred, QC
9302	Escuminac, QC
9303	Gaspé, QC
9304	Rimouski, QC
9305	Fraserville, QC
9306	Cacouna, QC
9307	Kamouraska, QC
9308	Montmagny, QC
9309	Lévis, QC
9310	Lauzon, QC
9311	Bienville, QC
9312	Ste. Émélie, Leclercville, QC
9313	Plessisville, QC
9314	Larochelle, QC
9315	Nicolet, QC
9316	Arthabaskaville, QC
9317	Warwick, QC
9318	Princeville, QC
9319	Drummondville, QC
9320	Victoriaville, QC
9321	Richmond, QC
9322	Windsor Mills, QC
9323	Danville, QC

9324	Melbourne, QC
9325	Waterville, QC
9326	Sherbrooke, QC
9327	Lennoxville, QC
9328	Coaticook, QC
9329	Stanstead Plain, QC
9330	Dixville, QC
9331	Beebe Plains, QC
9332	Yamaska, QC
9333	Actonvale, QC
9334	St. Ephrem d'Upton, QC
9335	Waterloo, QC
9336	Roxton Falls, QC
9337	Granby, QC
9338	Sorel, QC
9339	St. Ours, QC
9340	St-Hyacinthe, QC
9341	St. Césaire, QC
9342	Marieville, QC
9343	Richelieu, QC
9344	Canrobert, QC
9345	Iberville, QC
9346	Farnham, QC
9347	Dunham, QC
9348	Frelighsburg, QC
9349	Philipsburg, QC
9350	Varennes, QC
9351	Longueuil, QC
9352	Chambly, QC
9353	Boucherville, QC
9354	St. Jean, QC
9355	Laprairie, QC
9356	Napierville, QC
9357	St. Rémi, QC
9358	Howick, QC
9359	Huntingdon, QC
9360	Valleyfield, QC
9361	Beauharnois, QC
9362	Coteau Landing, QC

9363	Les Cèdres, QC
9364	Rigaud, QC
9365	Vaudreuil, QC
9366	Chicoutimi, QC
9367	Bagotville, QC
9368	Pointe-au-Pic, QC
9369	Ste-Pétronille-de-Beaulieu, QC
9370	Québec, QC
9371	Trois-Rivières, QC
9372	Louiseville, QC
9373	Berthier, QC
9374	Joliette, QC
9375	L'Assomption, QC
9376	Montréal, QC
9377	St-Henri, QC
9378	St-Jean-Baptiste, QC
9379	Ste-Cunégonde, QC
9380	St-Gabriel, QC
9381	Hochelaga, QC
9382	Côte-St-Louis, QC
9383	St-Louis, Mile End, QC
9384	Notre-Dame-de-Grâce, QC
9385	Côte-des-Neiges, QC
9386	Côte-St-Paul, QC
9387	Côte-St-Antoine, QC
9388	Côte-la-Visitation, QC
9389	Outremont, QC
9390	Verdun, QC
9391	Lachine, QC
9392	Ste-Anne-de-Bellevue, QC
9393	Ste-Genève, QC
9394	Pointe-Claire, QC
9395	Ste-Rose, QC
9396	St-Jérôme, QC
9397	Terrebonne, QC
9398	Ste-Thérèse, QC
9399	New Glasgow, QC
9400	St-Eustache, QC
9401	Ste-Scholastique, QC

9402	Grenville, QC
9403	Hull , QC
9404	Aylmer, QC
9405	L'Ange-Gardien, QC
9406	Buckingham, QC
9407	Gatineau, QC
9408	Monte Bello, QC
9409	Shawville, QC
9410	Chapeau, Calumet Island, QC
9411	Bryson, Litchfield, QC
9412	Quyon, Onlow, QC
9500	Cornwall, ON
9501	Morrisburg, ON
9502	Hawkesbury, ON
9503	L'Orignal, ON
9504	New-Edinburg, ON
9505	Ottawa, ON
9506	Prescott, ON
9507	Kemptville, ON
9508	Merrickville, ON
9509	Richmond, ON
9510	Brockville, ON
9511	Gananoque, ON
9512	Newboro, ON
9513	Perth, ON
9514	Smith's Falls, ON
9515	Carleton Place, ON
9516	Almonte, ON
9517	Lanark, ON
9518	Arnprior, ON
9519	Renfrew, ON
9520	Pembroke, ON
9521	Portsmouth, ON
9522	Garden Island, ON
9523	Kingston, ON
9524	Napanee, ON
9525	Bath, ON
9526	Newburg, ON
9527	Picton, ON

9528	Wellington, ON
9529	Mill Point , ON
9530	Belleville, ON
9531	Trenton, ON
9532	Madoc, ON
9533	Sterling, ON
9534	Brighton, ON
9535	Campbelford, ON
9536	Colborne, ON
9537	Hastings, ON
9538	Cobourg, ON
9539	Ashburnham, ON
9540	Norwood, ON
9541	Hastings, ON
9542	Peterborough, ON
9543	Port Hope, ON
9544	Millbrook, ON
9545	Bowmanville, ON
9546	Newcastle, ON
9547	Lindsay, ON
9548	Bobcaygeon, ON
9549	Omeme, ON
9550	Fenelon Falls, ON
9551	Macaully, Bracebridge, ON
9552	Parrysound, ON
9553	Oshawa, ON
9554	Whitby, ON
9555	Uxbridge, ON
9556	Port Perry, ON
9557	Cannington, ON
9558	Toronto, ON
9559	Yorkville, ON
9560	Markham, ON
9561	Stouffville, ON
9562	Parkdale, ON
9563	Richmond Hill, ON
9564	Brockton, ON
9565	Newmarket, ON
9566	Aurora, ON

9567	Holland Landing, ON
9568	Stouffville, ON
9569	Bradford, ON
9570	Alleston, ON
9571	Barrie, ON
9572	Collingwood, ON
9573	Orillia, ON
9574	Midland, ON
9575	Stayner, ON
9576	Brampton, ON
9577	Streetsville, ON
9578	Bolton, ON
9579	Thorold, ON
9580	Clifton, ON
9581	Welland, ON
9582	Port Colborne, ON
9583	Port Erie, ON
9584	Chippawa, ON
9585	Niagara, ON
9586	Dunville, ON
9587	St. Catharines, ON
9588	Merritton, ON
9589	Port Dalhousie, ON
9590	Grimsby, ON
9591	Beamsville, ON
9592	Caledonia, ON
9593	Cayuga, ON
9594	Dundas, ON
9595	Hamilton, ON
9596	Oakville, ON
9597	Georgetown, ON
9598	Milton, ON
9599	Burlington, ON
9600	Acton, ON
9601	Guelph, ON
9602	Orangeville, ON
9603	Fergus, ON
9604	Elora, ON
9605	Drayton, ON

9606	Mount Forest, ON
9607	Harriston, ON
9608	Arthur, ON
9609	Clifford, ON
9610	Palmerston, ON
9611	Shelburne, ON
9612	Durham, ON
9613	Meaford, ON
9614	Shelburne, ON
9615	Owen Sound, ON
9616	Brook, ON
9617	Port Dover, ON
9618	Simcoe, ON
9619	Waterford, ON
9620	Tilsonburg, ON
9621	Brantford, ON
9622	Paris, ON
9623	Galt, ON
9624	Preston, ON
9625	New Hamburg, ON
9626	Hespeler, ON
9627	Berlin, ON
9628	Waterloo, ON
9629	St. Thomas, ON
9630	Aylmer, ON
9631	Port Stanley, ON
9632	Springfield, ON
9633	Vienna, ON
9634	Ingersoll, ON
9635	Norwich, ON
9636	Woodstock, ON
9639	Petersville, ON
9640	Strathroy, ON
9641	Glencoe, ON
9642	Newbury, ON
9643	Wardsville, ON
9644	Park Hill, ON
9645	Lucan, ON
9646	Ailsa Craig, ON

9647	London, ON
9648	St. Mary's, ON
9649	Mitchell, ON
9650	Stratford, ON
9651	Listowell, ON
9652	Palmerston, ON
9653	Milverton, ON
9654	Clinton, ON
9655	Exeter, ON
9656	Bayfield, ON
9657	Goderich, ON
9658	Seaforth, ON
9659	Wingham, ON
9660	Blyth, ON
9661	Wroxeter, ON
9662	Brussels, ON
9663	Lucknow, ON
9664	Kincardiné, ON
9665	Walkerton, ON
9666	Teeswater, ON
9667	Lucknow, ON
9668	Tiverton, ON
9669	Port Elgin, ON
9670	Paisley, ON
9671	Southampton, ON
9672	Chesley, ON
9673	Warton, ON
9674	Tara, ON
9675	Dresden, ON
9676	Ridgetown, ON
9677	Thamesville, ON
9678	Sarnia, ON
9679	Petrolia, ON
9680	Forest, ON
9681	Point Edward, ON
9682	Watford, ON
9683	Wyoming, ON
9684	Alvinston, ON
9685	Thedford, ON

9686	Arkona, ON
9687	Oil Springs, ON
9688	Chatham, ON
9689	Wallaceburgh, ON
9690	Blenheim, ON
9691	Windsor, ON
9692	Amherstburg, ON
9693	Leamington, ON
9694	Sandwich, ON
9695	Kingsville, ON
9696	Belle River, ON
9710	Winnipeg, MB
9720	Emerson, MB
9810	Victoria, BC
9820	Vancouver

## description

### DEFINITION

CITYH identifies the city of residence for the United States historical samples and Canada 1881. Canadian cities are numbered from 9010 to 9810, and the codes do not overlap with the existing range of values for cities in the United States.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## CITYPOPH: City population, historical US and Canada

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
002853	
011485	
001118	
002726	
004125	

003667	
036100	
003786	
002055	
001077	
003019	
002611	
003461	
003403	
002595	
003340	
026127	
015226	
003412	
002338	
002128	
001664	
000318	
006218	
005032	
000369	
000221	
000174	
001417	
002291	
000648	
000771	
001738	
007597	
003556	
001022	
001269	
000776	
002164	
000371	
000992	
000929	
000900	
000764	

000699	
001571	
000879	
000825	
000305	
000413	
007227	
000788	
002682	
000578	
000380	
000372	
000456	
001860	
000814	
001617	
001170	
001040	
005791	
000808	
005321	
001103	
000999	
000785	
000347	
001847	
001880	
000286	
000278	
000259	
000612	
002355	
001506	
001165	
004314	
001340	
000922	
000909	
000203	

000856	
003906	
001499	
000511	
000208	
000607	
000439	
001935	
000508	
000376	
000333	
062446	
008670	
001381	
002156	
003268	
001313	
140747	
006415	
005874	
004849	
004506	
004111	
001537	
001524	
000988	
000949	
000884	
000462	
000387	
002406	
001163	
000751	
000443	
000839	
002032	
001398	
001314	
000300	

000790	
000568	
006890	
001762	
001549	
001479	
001460	
000597	
001827	
001715	
001603	
001332	
004468	
001719	
001920	
000853	
000995	
027412	
002999	
001188	
000819	
007609	
002871	
000418	
002467	
002087	
001975	
002684	
000752	
002147	
001605	
002820	
001734	
000495	
014091	
003680	
000546	
000834	
002975	

000598	
001670	
009516	
003042	
001065	
000874	
001547	
001418	
001079	
000193	
004957	
001266	
000692	
006812	
005585	
001148	
003504	
001060	
005080	
000750	
000744	
001155	
002135	
001300	
003992	
003140	
001824	
001800	
086415	
004825	
000954	
000459	
000867	
000786	
002006	
001540	
000580	
000407	
001176	

001099	
004854	
004445	
002910	
001095	
001028	
002920	
000755	
000606	
002456	
002347	
001870	
001716	
000722	
000664	
001441	
001808	
009631	
001798	
001129	
000685	
001242	
000830	
003709	
035961	
001710	
001471	
001302	
001068	
000848	
009890	
002847	
001733	
001387	
000587	
002170	
001772	
001257	
000536	

000242	
001059	
001866	
000491	
004426	
001146	
002645	
000066	
009616	
003173	
005187	
001419	
001240	
000698	
004054	
002066	
008367	
000674	
000555	
000528	
004318	
001411	
005373	
001601	
003817	
000801	
000540	
001539	
000976	
000872	
019746	
003415	
002284	
008239	
002688	
001292	
000562	
002606	
001725	

000679	
004564	
002480	
001918	
000914	
000590	
000561	
000444	
002876	
002604	
000861	
000718	
000545	
001400	
001154	
001141	
000893	
000796	
001979	
001538	
000740	
003874	
003465	
001614	
001293	
001132	
000886	
000569	
000552	
007873	
001525	
001212	
006561	
002672	
001143	
000863	
000556	
007985	
000977	

005925	
000000	

## description

---

### DEFINITION

CITYPOPH reports the population, in hundreds, for all incorporated municipalities in United States census datasets from 1850 to 1910. For the 1881 Canadian census, CITYPOPH is defined similarly as the population of incorporated places.

For the U.S. 1880 complete count census, CITYPOPH reports the population for all incorporated municipalities and for the portion of New England towns considered "urban" by the Census Bureau, as well as for a few other non-incorporated areas in other parts of the country. (See URBAN for discussion of how the U.S. Census Bureau defined the urban population.) See CITYH for identification of specific U.S. and Canadian cities.

Aggregate data for the 1880 complete count census for cities and counties is available in digital format for users with access to ICPSR, from datasets DS16, DS17, DS18, and DS48 in ICPSR File 02896. The original publications for the aggregate data are available to all users from the U.S. Census Bureau in PDF format. Publications from censuses other than 1880 are also available from the Census Bureau.

The source for Canadian city populations is Table I in the publication, *Census of Canada, 1880-81, Volume 1* (Ottawa: MacLean, Roger and Co. Printers, Wellington Street, 1882). A scanned copy of this table is available. It contains aggregate statistics for each Canadian census sub-district (SDSTCA) and district (DISTCA) on the number of

Dwellings, sub-divided into vessels, shanties, inhabited, uninhabited, and under construction

Families

Population, by sex

Married population, by sex

Widowed population, by sex

Children and unmarried population, by sex

Additionally, the scanned table reports the area in square miles, square kilometers, and acres for every Canadian district in 1881. The latter information is available in the variable CNTYAREAH. The final page of the document contains summary statistics for the provinces (GEO1\_CA1852\_1911) and the country for all the aforementioned variables.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

#### **CNTYAREAH: County area (square miles), historical**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### **Questions and instructions**

---

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
0000730	730
0000760	760
0000643	643
0001385	1385
0001198	1198
0001169	1169
0000623	623
0001656	1656
0000007	7
0002064	2064
0001116	1116
0001065	1065
0000948	948
0000736	736
0001021	1021
0001308	1308
0000811	811
0001177	1177
0001126	1126
0000552	552
0001612	1612
0000670	670
0001.26	1.26
0000584	584
0001323	1323
0001408	1408
0001480	1480
0001203	1203
0003472	3472
0001206	1206
0003490	3490
0001284	1284
0001720	1720
0004760	4760
0001684	1684
0002889	2889
0003292	3292
0004547	4547

0004931	4931
0001841	1841
0001018	1018
0000793	793
0000672	672
0000256	256
0000911	911
0001837	1837
0000720	720
0000743	743
0000593	593
0001309	1309
0001190	1190
0001380	1380
0000219	219
0000407	407
0000261	261
0000336	336
0000559	559
0000469	469
0000194	194
0000270	270
0000246	246
0000189	189
0000358	358
0000195	195
0000136	136
0000175	175
0000173	173
0000152	152
0000250	250
0000399	399
0000139	139
0000137	137
0000183	183
0093353	93353
0001926	1926
0002150	2150
0011.53	11.53

0002650	2650
0001670	1670
0009150	9150
0017.65	17.65
0002522	2522
0003240	3240
0002430	2430
0002678	2678
0000248	248
0004820	4820
0005.19	5.19
0000082	82
0000106	106
0000085	85
0000544	544
0000258	258
0000937	937
0006683	6683
0021018	21018
0000462	462
0000102	102
0000306	306
0000382	382
0000490	490
0000686	686
0002.74	2.74
0000229	229
0000365	365
0000647	647
0000122	122
0000649	649
0000586	586
0000610	610
0004072	4072
0012332	12332
0000320	320
0002.57	2.57
0000314	314
0002057	2057

0000388	388
0000392	392
0000115	115
0002173	2173
0000477	477
0000266	266
0002860	2860
0000325	325
0000318	318
0000413	413
0000893	893
0005041	5041
0000231	231
0000628	628
0009.31	9.31
0000226	226
0000215	215
0000573	573
0001091	1091
0000269	269
0000380	380
0000257	257
0000038	38
0000373	373
0000168	168
0000223	223
0000227	227
0003.72	3.72
0000372	372
0000356	356
0000360	360
0000562	562
0000448	448
0000778	778
0000574	574
0000351	351
0000285	285
0000259	259
0000165	165

0000264	264
0000367	367
0000362	362
0000401	401
0000426	426
0000390	390
0000431	431
0002.98	2.98
0000332	332
0000511	511
0000400	400
0000395	395
0000493	493
0000667	667
0000971	971
0000592	592
0000798	798
0000644	644
0000704	704
0043132	43132
0001075	1075
0003375	3375
0001225	1225
0117526	117526
0178910	178910
0098410	98410
0047985	47985
0999999	999999
0016000	16000
2665252	2665252
0000560	560
0000650	650
0000440	440
0000780	780
0000375	375
0000630	630
0000475	475
0007200	7200
0001000	1000

0001600	1600
0001650	1650
0000875	875
0000525	525
0001900	1900
0002900	2900
0003600	3600
0000260	260
0003510	3510
0000810	810
0002480	2480
0000785	785
0000290	290
0000530	530
0000120	120
0000500	500
0000680	680
0000540	540
0000830	830
0000060	60
0000725	725
0000015	15
0001550	1550
0001980	1980
0001525	1525
0000980	980
0000920	920
0000740	740
0000580	580
0000025	25
0000190	190
0000130	130
0000350	350
0000700	700
0000640	640
0000515	515
0000620	620
0000080	80
0000450	450

0000900	900
0000800	800
0000430	430
0000220	220
0000860	860
0000125	125
0000040	40
0000420	420
0000300	300
0000480	480
0000340	340
0000110	110
0001050	1050
0000690	690
0001350	1350
0000890	890
0000820	820
0001760	1760
0001750	1750
0001440	1440
0001140	1140
0000070	70
0001300	1300
0000020	20
0001200	1200
0000960	960
0000950	950
0000240	240
0000200	200
0001500	1500
0000750	750
0001150	1150
0000940	940
0000600	600
0000330	330
0000510	510
0001160	1160
0000590	590
0001230	1230

0000570	570
0001130	1130
0000550	550
0000520	520
0000770	770
0000970	970
0000370	370
0000910	910
0001205	1205
0000660	660
0000140	140
0000460	460
0001070	1070
0000840	840
0001100	1100
0001120	1120
0000310	310
0001040	1040
0000230	230
0000870	870
0000470	470
0000410	410
0000180	180
0001080	1080
0000880	880
0000170	170
0000850	850
0000210	210
0000090	90
0002000	2000
0003400	3400
0001400	1400
0002540	2540
0002030	2030
0003000	3000
0000280	280
0004000	4000
0000576	576
0000432	432

0000972	972
0000486	486
0000612	612
0000684	684
0000504	504
0001428	1428
0000744	744
0001020	1020
0001188	1188
0000648	648
0001170	1170
0000378	378
0000456	456
0000864	864
0000792	792
0001152	1152
0000756	756
0000936	936
0001260	1260
0000696	696
0000796	796
0002556	2556
0000160	160
0005000	5000
0002265	2265
0002200	2200
0006000	6000
0000790	790
0001145	1145
0000882	882
0000468	468
0007416	7416
0002590	2590
0002440	2440
0021070	21070
0000444	444
0000503	503
0001770	1770
0002980	2980

0001220	1220
0001520	1520
0002700	2700
0004500	4500
0002010	2010
0002110	2110
0001510	1510
0000930	930
0003060	3060
0002510	2510
0001940	1940
0001390	1390
0002730	2730
0003090	3090
0003590	3590
0002190	2190
0001270	1270
0002460	2460
0001730	1730
0002960	2960
0001290	1290
0001990	1990
0002160	2160
0001870	1870
0001250	1250
0001360	1360
0002260	2260
0002910	2910
0001180	1180
0001540	1540
0002500	2500
0001580	1580
0001690	1690
0000050	50
0000150	150
0000100	100
0001620	1620
0001030	1030
0000990	990

0000945	945
0000710	710
0004390	4390
0001700	1700
0004680	4680
0001680	1680
0002600	2600
0002250	2250
0002060	2060
0001340	1340
0001330	1330
0001060	1060
0000327	327
0000852	852
0000856	856
0000773	773
0000535	535
0001545	1545
0001378	1378
0000442	442
0000483	483
0000596	596
0000642	642
0000582	582
0000646	646
0000262	262
0001024	1024
0000485	485
0000842	842
0000187	187
0000575	575
0001498	1498
0000386	386
0000578	578
0001008	1008
0000284	284
0000423	423
0000308	308
0002276	2276

0000618	618
0000923	923
0001806	1806
0001226	1226
0000668	668
0001240	1240
0009500	9500
0008000	8000
0001800	1800
0001470	1470
0002350	2350
0002800	2800
0011000	11000
0012500	12500
0012300	12300
0025000	25000
0012000	12000
0010800	10800
0019220	19220
0006400	6400
0010200	10200
0029300	29300
0009240	9240
0001235	1235
0002300	2300
0006200	6200
0002760	2760
0009000	9000
0007000	7000
0010000	10000
0019180	19180
0003300	3300
0003800	3800
0010100	10100
0005530	5530
0012310	12310
0008130	8130
0005950	5950
0004230	4230

0027380	27380
0036500	36500
0018000	18000
0006500	6500
0004900	4900
0021000	21000
0005500	5500
0006700	6700
0019000	19000
0024000	24000
0005200	5200
0009400	9400
0008200	8200
0006600	6600
0014800	14800
0007160	7160
0014500	14500
0017800	17800
0002560	2560
0007500	7500
0007730	7730
0003760	3760
0006550	6550
0003700	3700
0009100	9100
0002790	2790
0003840	3840
0006160	6160
0013500	13500
0006800	6800
0030275	30275
0015000	15000
0003750	3750
0008120	8120
0008160	8160
0004750	4750
0001560	1560
0003780	3780
0002280	2280

0004260	4260
0003520	3520
0023000	23000
0014600	14600
0003460	3460
0005660	5660
0001420	1420
0002490	2490
0005610	5610
0010500	10500
0017500	17500
0002400	2400
0014260	14260
0004300	4300
0009600	9600
0008850	8850
0014410	14410
0003200	3200
0008900	8900
0301960	301960
0229449	229449
0000002	2
0000004	4
0000009	9
0000001	1
0000086	86
0000076	76
0000063	63
0000184	184
0000244	244
0000472	472
0000353	353
0000131	131
0000066	66
0000093	93
0000046	46
0000074	74
0000143	143
0000048	48

0000113	113
0000146	146
0000091	91
0000084	84
0000405	405
0000104	104
0000568	568
0000402	402
0000099	99
0000232	232
0000208	208
0000179	179
0000239	239
0000305	305
0000317	317
0000251	251
0000069	69
0000016	16
0000097	97
0000815	815
0000207	207
0000302	302
0000344	344
0000465	465
0000471	471
0000611	611
0000441	441
0000776	776
0000404	404
0000589	589
0000652	652
0001261	1261
0003035	3035
0001276	1276
0001593	1593
0000454	454
0001756	1756
0002296	2296
0002764	2764

0001101	1101
0002187	2187
0001466	1466
0002198	2198
0002080	2080
0001887	1887
0002058	2058
0001315	1315
0000526	526
0001232	1232
0000671	671
0000329	329
0000393	393
0000147	147
0000263	263
0000718	718
0000867	867
0001106	1106
0000427	427
0000876	876
0000794	794
0001438	1438
0000005	5
0000062	62
0000222	222
0001468	1468
0000801	801
0001085	1085
0001417	1417
0001201	1201
0000473	473
0000112	112
0000303	303
0000114	114
0000159	159
0000658	658
0000424	424
0002696	2696
0000003	3

0000053	53
0000171	171
0000145	145
0000135	135
0000116	116
0000103	103
0000055	55
0000037	37
0000065	65
0000277	277
0000273	273
0000213	213
0000138	138
0000271	271
0000107	107
0001002	1002
0000293	293
0000218	218
0000243	243
0000312	312
0001653	1653
0000855	855
0000626	626
0001108	1108
0000664	664
0001156	1156
0001703	1703
0000304	304
0000321	321
0000181	181
0000081	81
0000276	276
0000030	30
0000056	56
0000032	32
0000078	78
0001128	1128
0000149	149
0000221	221

0000376	376
0000164	164
0001233	1233
0002697	2697
0000041	41
0000108	108
0000094	94
0000281	281
0000814	814
0000186	186
0000434	434
0000467	467
0000289	289
0000083	83
0000129	129
0000087	87
0000132	132
0000163	163
0001426	1426
0000006	6
0000274	274
0000268	268
0000639	639
0000134	134
0000058	58
0000203	203
0000154	154
0000079	79
0000182	182
0000211	211
0000042	42
0000028	28
0000045	45
0000031	31
0000124	124
0000282	282
0000294	294
0000579	579
0000197	197

0000133	133
0000178	178
0000254	254
0000767	767
0000188	188
0002479	2479
0001236	1236
0000816	816
0000894	894
0000547	547
0000438	438
0000089	89
0000193	193
0000385	385
0000161	161
0000021	21
0000013	13
0000406	406
0000209	209
0000634	634
0000703	703
0000435	435
0001430	1430
0000561	561
0000958	958
0000557	557
0001526	1526
0000523	523
0000609	609
0000121	121
0000334	334
0000851	851
0000291	291
0000169	169
0000506	506
0000235	235
0000555	555
0000919	919
0000196	196

0000247	247
0000155	155
0000035	35
0000174	174
0000033	33
0000117	117
0000051	51
0000224	224
0000111	111
0001184	1184
0000064	64
0000595	595
0000496	496
0000034	34
0001052	1052
0000234	234
0000237	237
0000072	72
0000871	871
0000346	346
0002339	2339
0000727	727
0000621	621
0001729	1729
0000674	674
0000514	514
0000669	669
0000347	347
0000128	128
0000027	27
0000172	172
0002412	2412
0001258	1258
0000601	601
0000333	333
0000073	73
0000403	403
0001037	1037
0000252	252

0000047	47
0002245	2245
0002670	2670
0004336	4336
0000675	675
0000343	343
0000786	786
0000443	443
0000311	311
0000412	412
0000501	501
0000286	286
0001442	1442
0000572	572
0000374	374
0000144	144
0000848	848
0000092	92
0003259	3259
0000565	565
0003686	3686
0000017	17
0000678	678
0001174	1174
0002415	2415
0001455	1455
0000505	505
0001536	1536
0000695	695
0000162	162
0001029	1029
0001577	1577
0002364	2364
0000272	272
0000757	757
0000176	176
0000398	398
0000577	577
0000857	857

0000529	529
0001124	1124
0000502	502
0002448	2448
0003280	3280
0000478	478
0001183	1183
0001535	1535
0003643	3643
0001162	1162
0002746	2746
0002072	2072
0007327	7327
0002958	2958
0001586	1586
0000713	713
0000546	546
0002308	2308
0004397	4397
0007389	7389
0004443	4443
0002174	2174
0003210	3210
0002003	2003
0001062	1062
0003782	3782
9999999	

## description

### DEFINITION

CNTYAREAH is the area in square miles of a county (United States 1880 complete count dataset) or district (Canada) or the area of a municipality (Norway) in square kilometers. Note that these differing measurement systems reflect the official measurement systems currently in place. Users should also note that some areas are not available. In particular, areas for some municipalities are not available for Norway, and counties containing Indian territories in the United States may not have areal information. The population living in areas with no area information is generally small.

The IPUMS historical variable US1880A\_0028 corresponds to the variable STATE in the ICPSR files, while the variable COUNTYUS corresponds to the variable COUNTY in the ICPSR files.

## concept

### CONCEPT

**ENUMDIST: Enumeration district number, historical****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	10
20	20
30	30
40	40
50	50
60	60
70	70
80	80
90	90
100	100
110	110
120	120
130	130
140	140
150	150
160	160
170	170
180	180
190	190
200	200
210	210
220	220
230	230
240	240
250	250
260	260
270	270
280	280
999999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

ENUMDIST identifies the number of the enumeration district in select United Kingdom, Norway and United States datasets.

In Norway, enumeration districts are contained within municipalities (which are identified in MUNICNO).

Enumerators for the 1875 Norwegian census sometimes used letters to distinguish between the enumeration districts. To make this variable numeric, we have converted the alphabetic suffix to numbers, so that A=1, B=2, C=3 and so forth. The last digit in this variable represents the suffix in the Norwegian enumeration district. For example, 0110 would mean the enumeration district had no alphabetic suffix, 0111 represents 011A, and 0113 represents 011C. The field is zero-filled for ships and for small towns. Enumeration districts without any suffix attached are also recorded in the unharmonized variable NO1975A\_0011. There are no such suffixes for the 1865 sample.

In the United States, enumeration districts are unique within states. Users must read this variable in conjunction with the STATE variable (GEO1\_US1850\_1910) to distinguish among enumeration districts located in different states. Code "9999" indicates missing.

United States enumeration district numbers are four digits long and almost completely numeric, although the field occupies six columns. Users may reformat the variable as numeric as required. Codes 0000 and XXXX designate "Unknown."

United States enumeration district data in the IPUMS International pre-1950 samples are mostly compatible with the IPUMS-USA variable ENUMDIST. The IPUMS-USA version is numeric, whereas the IPUMS International pre-1950 samples version is mostly numeric, with a few exceptions. Users may consult the enumerator instructions (for example, the 1880 enumerator instructions and the IPUMS procedural history of the U.S. census) for further detail on U.S. enumeration districts. Enumeration district maps are available from the National Archives and major research libraries.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### **GEO1\_US: United States, State 1850 - 2020 [Level 1; consistent boundaries, GIS]**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
840001	Alabama
840002	Alaska
840004	Arizona
840005	Arkansas
840006	California
840008	Colorado
840009	Connecticut

840010	Delaware
840011	District of Columbia
840012	Florida
840013	Georgia
840015	Hawaii
840016	Idaho
840017	Illinois
840018	Indiana
840019	Iowa
840020	Kansas
840021	Kentucky
840022	Louisiana
840023	Maine
840024	Maryland
840025	Massachusetts
840026	Michigan
840027	Minnesota
840028	Mississippi
840029	Missouri
840030	Montana
840031	Nebraska
840032	Nevada
840033	New Hampshire
840034	New Jersey
840035	New Mexico
840036	New York
840037	North Carolina
840038	North Dakota
840039	Ohio
840040	Oklahoma
840041	Oregon
840042	Pennsylvania
840044	Rhode Island
840045	South Carolina
840046	South Dakota
840047	Tennessee
840048	Texas
840049	Utah
840050	Vermont

840051	Virginia
840053	Washington
840054	West Virginia
840055	Wisconsin
840056	Wyoming
840099	State unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_US identifies the household's state within the United States in all sample years. States are the first level administrative units of the country. GEO1\_US is spatially harmonized to account for political boundary changes across census years; see the comparability discussion. A GIS map (in shapefile format), corresponding to GEO1\_US can be downloaded from the GIS Boundary files page in the IPUMS International web site.

The full set of geography variables for the United States can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1, and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found here.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## GEO1\_US1880: United States, State 1880

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Alabama
004	Arizona
005	Arkansas
006	California
008	Colorado
009	Connecticut
010	Delaware
011	District of Columbia
012	Florida
013	Georgia

016	Idaho
017	Illinois
018	Indiana
019	Iowa
020	Kansas
021	Kentucky
022	Louisiana
023	Maine
024	Maryland
025	Massachusetts
026	Michigan
027	Minnesota
028	Mississippi
029	Missouri
030	Montana
031	Nebraska
032	Nevada
033	New Hampshire
034	New Jersey
035	New Mexico
036	New York
037	North Carolina
038	North Dakota
039	Ohio
041	Oregon
042	Pennsylvania
044	Rhode Island
045	South Carolina
046	South Dakota
047	Tennessee
048	Texas
049	Utah
050	Vermont
051	Virginia
053	Washington
054	West Virginia
055	Wisconsin
056	Wyoming

## description

---

### DEFINITION

GEO1\_US1880 identifies the household's state within the United States in 1880. States are the primary level of geography for the United States. GEO1\_US1880 harmonizes both the complete count and the 10 percent sample of the United States 1880.

Other geography variables from 1880 United States include, STATICUS, COUNTYUS, and METRO.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### REGIONH: North American region, historical

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	New England Division
12	Middle Atlantic Division
14	Ontario
15	Quebec
16	Maritimes
21	East North Central Division
22	West North Central Division
24	Midwest Canada
31	South Atlantic Division
32	East South Central Division
33	West South Central Division
41	Mountain Division
42	Pacific Division
44	Western Canada
91	Overseas Military/Military Installations
93	Unorganized Canadian territory

## description

---

### DEFINITION

REGIONH identifies the household's census region and division in Canada and the United States. It adds second digit codes to the Northeast, Midwest and West regions to accommodate the contiguous Canadian provinces.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## REGIONW: Continent and region of country

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	Eastern Africa
12	Middle Africa
13	Northern Africa
14	Southern Africa
15	Western Africa
21	Caribbean
22	Central America
23	North America
24	South America
31	Central Asia
32	Eastern Asia
33	Southern Asia
34	South-Eastern Asia
35	Western Asia
41	Eastern Europe
42	Northern Europe
43	Southern Europe
44	Western Europe
51	Australia and New Zealand
52	Melanesia

53	Micronesia
54	Polynesia

## description

### DEFINITION

REGIONW identifies the continent and region of each country.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## SIZEPLH: Size of place, historical US and Canada

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Not identifiable
01	Under 1,000 or unincorporated
02	1,000-2,499
03	2,500-3,999
04	4,000-4,999
05	5,000-9,999
06	10,000-24,999
07	25,000-49,999
08	50,000-74,999
09	75,000-99,999
10	100,000-199,999
20	200,000-299,999
30	300,000-399,999
40	400,000-499,999
50	500,000-599,999
60	600,000-749,999
70	750,000-999,999
80	1,000,000-1,999,999

90	2,000,000+
----	------------

## description

### DEFINITION

SIZEPLH is a recode of CITYPOPH, grouping places of similar size. See CITYPOPH for more precise figures of city population (in hundreds) for the U.S. and Canada, and see CITYH for identification of specific cities.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## URBAN: Urban-rural status

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

URBAN indicates whether the household was located in a place designated as urban or as rural.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## COUNTYUS: United States, County

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

COUNTYUS identifies the household's county of enumeration using the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research (ICPSR) coding scheme. Counties are assigned codes alphabetically within states. The first 3 digits are identical to the FIPS county codes used in other datasets; ICPSR adds a digit to the FIPS codes to accommodate change over time. COUNTY allows the IPUMS-USA and IPUMS International pre-1950 data to be easily merged with ICPSR data. The variable also identifies areas that were not part of any county, including the independent cities of Virginia and some Indian lands.

For more information, see "ICPSR County Codes" on the IPUMS-USA website.

COUNTY is a state-dependent variable; it must be read in combination with the State variable (last two digits of GEO1\_US) to distinguish between counties located in different states.

Note that many county boundaries and some county names changed over time. We have not attempted to impose a uniform county boundary system on the data, so a particular county listed for a particular year should be assumed to have the boundaries that it had in that year. GIS boundary files can be obtained from the IPUMS NHGIS site.

COUNTYUS is completely compatible with the IPUMS-USA variable COUNTY.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

COUNTY is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesSee "ICPSR County Codes," on the IPUMS website under "Geographic Tools," Volume 2: User's Guide Supplement for county codes.

9999: Unknown

## FARM: Farm status, historical

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No one in household with any connection to agriculture
2	At least one household member works as farmer
3	At least one household member works as agricultural laborer
4	At least one household member works as a cottar

9	Unknown
---	---------

## description

### DEFINITION

FARM indicates the connection of a household to agriculture. To accommodate differences in census enumeration practices and occupational structure, FARM is not constructed in the same way as FARMIPUM.

FARM classifies a household's connections to agriculture into four levels:

1: Nobody in the household indicates any connection with agriculture

2: At least one member of the household is a farmer, and the household's location meets the population [density] threshold. Farmers are identified by having an occupation in minor group 6-1 (See the OCCHISCO codes). If the only agricultural occupation(s) in the household were husbandmen or cottars (61115), the household did not receive this code. Husbandmen and cottars are found in Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Iceland, and their residence was not always on a farm. For all full-count England and Wales datasets and for Scotland 1881, a parish population density threshold of 75 persons per acre was applied. For the two percent United Kingdom 1851 sample, a population density threshold of 64 persons per acre was applied. Households with farmers that were in locations with greater population [densities] were not given this code. Parish density information is not available in Scotland 1861, 1871, or 1891. FARM is defined based on occupation alone in these samples. 3: At least one member of the household was an agricultural laborer; or in Norway there was a cottar in the household, who had no other trade.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **FARMIPUM: Farm status, IPUMS historical**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Non-farm
2	Farm

## description

### DEFINITION

FARMIPUM identifies farm households according to the IPUMS-USA definition. Any household containing a person with the occupation "farmer" is coded as a farm, including group quarters.

Farmers are identified as individuals with an OCCHISCO code between 61110 and 61400. In the United States, we also check if there is anyone in the household with an US1880A\_0406 code of 100. For the two percent sample of United Kingdom 1851, we use the OCCUK code of 100.

Any household containing a farmer under these definitions is regarded as a farm. FARMIPUM does not require the household to be in a non-urban area. The variable FARM restricts farm status to non-urban areas only, based on the (URBAN) variable.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### HHTYPE: Household classification

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Vacant household
01	One-person household
02	Married/cohab couple, no children
03	Married/cohab couple with children
04	Single-parent family
05	Polygamous family
06	Extended family, relatives only
07	Composite household, family and non-relatives
08	Non-family household
09	Unclassified subfamily
10	Other relative or non-relative household
11	Group quarters
99	Unclassifiable

## description

---

DEFINITION

HHTYPE is a constructed variable that describes the composition of households.

HHTYPE is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head), from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father), and from information on group quarters status, GQ.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

**METROUS: United States, Metropolitan area****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Household not in an identifiable metropolitan area
004	Abilene, TX
008	Akron, OH
012	Albany, GA
016	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY
020	Albuquerque, NM
022	Alexandria, LA
024	Allentown-Bethlehem-Easton, PA/NJ
028	Altoona, PA
032	Amarillo, TX
038	Anchorage, AK
040	Anderson, IN
044	Ann Arbor, MI
045	Anniston, AL
046	Appleton-Oskosh-Neenah, WI
048	Asheville, NC
050	Athens, GA
052	Atlanta, GA
056	Atlantic City, NJ
058	Auburn-Opelika, AL
060	Augusta-Aiken, GA-SC
064	Austin, TX
068	Bakersfield, CA
072	Baltimore, MD
073	Bangor, ME
074	Barnstable-Yarmouth, MA
076	Baton Rouge, LA
078	Battle Creek, MI
084	Beaumont-Port Arthur-Orange, TX
086	Bellingham, WA

087	Benton Harbor, MI
088	Billings, MT
092	Biloxi-Gulfport, MS
096	Binghamton, NY
100	Birmingham, AL
101	Bismarck, ND
102	Bloomington, IN
104	Bloomington-Normal, IL
108	Boise City, ID
112	Boston, MA
114	Bradenton, FL
115	Bremerton, WA
116	Bridgeport, CT
120	Brockton, MA
124	Brownsville - Harlingen-San Benito, TX
126	Bryan-College Station, TX
128	Buffalo-Niagara Falls, NY
130	Burlington, NC
131	Burlington, VT
132	Canton, OH
135	Casper, WY
136	Cedar Rapids, IA
140	Champaign-Urbana-Rantoul, IL
144	Charleston-N.Charleston,SC
148	Charleston, WV
152	Charlotte-Gastonia-Rock Hill, SC
154	Charlottesville, VA
156	Chattanooga, TN/GA
158	Cheyenne, WY
160	Chicago-Gary-Lake IL
162	Chico, CA
164	Cincinnati, OH/KY/IN
166	Clarksville- Hopkinsville, TN/KY
168	Cleveland, OH
172	Colorado Springs, CO
174	Columbia, MO
176	Columbia, SC
180	Columbus, GA/AL
184	Columbus, OH

188	Corpus Christi, TX
190	Cumberland, MD/WV
192	Dallas-Fort Worth, TX
193	Danbury, CT
195	Danville, VA
196	Davenport, IA-Rock Island-Moline, IL
200	Dayton-Springfield, OH
202	Daytona Beach, FL
203	Decatur, AL
204	Decatur, IL
208	Denver-Boulder-Longmont, CO
212	Des Moines, IA
216	Detroit, MI
218	Dothan, AL
219	Dover, DE
220	Dubuque, IA
224	Duluth-Superior, MN/WI
228	Dutchess County, NY
229	Eau Claire, WI
231	El Paso, TX
232	Elkhart-Goshen, IN
233	Elmira, NY
234	Enid, OK
236	Erie, PA
240	Eugene-Springfield, OR
244	Evansville, IN/KY
252	Fargo-Moorhead, ND/MN
256	Fayetteville, NC
258	Fayetteville-Springdale, AR
260	Fitchburg-Leominster, MA
262	Flagstaff, AZ
264	Flint, MI
265	Florence, AL
266	Florence, SC
267	Fort Collins-Loveland, CO
268	Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood-Pompano Beach, FL
270	Fort Myers-Cape Coral, FL
271	Fort Pierce, FL
272	Fort Smith, AR/OK

275	Fort Walton Beach, FL
276	Fort Wayne, IN
284	Fresno, CA
288	Gadsden, AL
290	Gainesville, FL
292	Galveston-Texas City, TX
297	Glens Falls, NY
298	Goldsboro, NC
299	Grand Forks, ND/MN
300	Grand Rapids, MI
301	Grand Junction, CO
304	Great Falls, MT
306	Greeley, CO
308	Green Bay, WI
312	Greensboro-Winston Salem-High Point, NC
315	Greenville, NC
316	Greenville-Spartenburg-Anderson, SC
318	Hagerstown, MD
320	Hamilton-Middleton, OH
324	Harrisburg-Lebanon-Carlisle, PA
328	Hartford-Bristol-Middletown-New Britain, CT
329	Hickory-Morgantown, NC
330	Hattiesburg, MS
332	Honolulu, HI
335	Houma-Thibodoux, LA
336	Houston-Brazoria, TX
340	Huntington-Ashland, WV/KY/OH
344	Huntsville, AL
348	Indianapolis, IN
350	Iowa City, IA
352	Jackson, MI
356	Jackson, MS
358	Jackson, TN
359	Jacksonville, FL
360	Jacksonville, NC
361	Jamestown-Dunkirk, NY
362	Janesville-Beloit, WI
366	Johnson City-Kingsport-Bristol, TN/VA
368	Johnstown, PA

371	Joplin, MO
372	Kalamazoo-Portage, MI
374	Kankakee, IL
376	Kansas City, MO-KS
380	Kenosha, WI
381	Killeen-Temple, TX
384	Knoxville, TN
385	Kokomo, IN
387	LaCrosse, WI
388	Lafayette, LA
392	Lafayette-W. Lafayette, IN
396	Lake Charles, LA
398	Lakeland-Winterhaven, FL
400	Lancaster, PA
404	Lansing-E. Lansing, MI
408	Laredo, TX
410	Las Cruces, NM
412	Las Vegas, NV
415	Lawrence, KS
420	Lawton, OK
424	Lewiston-Auburn, ME
428	Lexington-Fayette, KY
432	Lima, OH
436	Lincoln, NE
440	Little Rock-North Little Rock, AR
441	Long Branch-Asbury Park, NJ
442	Longview-Marshall, TX
444	Lorain-Elyria, OH
448	Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA
452	Louisville, KY/IN
460	Lubbock, TX
464	Lynchburg, VA
468	Macon-Warner Robins, GA
472	Madison, WI
476	Manchester, NH
480	Mansfield, OH
488	McAllen-Edinburg-Pharr-Mission, TX
489	Medford, OR
490	Melbourne-Titusville-Cocoa-Palm Bay, FL

492	Memphis, TN/AR/MS
494	Merced, CA
500	Miami-Hialeah, FL
504	Midland, TX
508	Milwaukee, WI
512	Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN
516	Mobile, AL
517	Modesto, CA
519	Monmouth-Ocean, NJ
520	Monroe, LA
524	Montgomery, AL
528	Muncie, IN
532	Muskegon-Norton Shores-Muskegon Heights, MI
533	Myrtle Beach, SC
534	Naples, FL
535	Nashua, NH
536	Nashville, TN
540	New Bedford, MA
546	New Brunswick-Perth Amboy-Sayreville, NJ
548	New Haven-Meriden, CT
552	New London-Norwich, CT/RI
556	New Orleans, LA
560	New York-Northeastern NJ
564	Newark, OH
566	Newburgh-Middletown, NY
572	Norfolk-VA Beach-Newport News, VA
576	Norwalk, CT
579	Ocala, FL
580	Odessa, TX
588	Oklahoma City, OK
591	Olympia, WA
592	Omaha, NE/IA
595	Orange County, NY
596	Orlando, FL
599	Owensboro, KY
601	Panama City, FL
602	Parkersburg-Marietta, WV/OH
603	Pascagoula-Moss Point, MS
608	Pensacola, FL

612	Peoria, IL
616	Philadelphia, PA/NJ
620	Phoenix, AZ
624	Pine Bluff, AR
628	Pittsburgh-Beaver Valley, PA
632	Pittsfield, MA
640	Portland, ME
644	Portland-Vancouver, OR
645	Portsmouth-Dover-Rochester, NH/ME
646	Poughkeepsie, NY
648	Providence-Fall River-Pawtucket, MA
652	Provo-Orem, UT
656	Pueblo, CO
658	Punta Gorda, FL
660	Racine, WI
664	Raleigh-Durham, NC
666	Rapid City, SD
668	Reading, PA
669	Redding, CA
672	Reno, NV
674	Richland-Kennewick-Pasco, WA
676	Richmond-Petersburg, VA
678	Riverside-San Bernadino, CA
680	Roanoke, VA
682	Rochester, MN
684	Rochester, NY
688	Rockford, IL
689	Rocky Mount, NC
692	Sacramento, CA
696	Saginaw-Bay City-Midland, MI
698	St. Cloud, MN
700	St. Joseph, MO
704	St. Louis, MO-IL
708	Salem, OR
712	Salinas-Sea Side-Monterey, CA
714	Salisbury-Concord, NC
716	Salt Lake City-Ogden, UT
720	San Angelo, TX
724	San Antonio, TX

732	San Diego, CA
736	San Francisco-Oakland-Vallejo, CA
740	San Jose, CA
746	San Luis Obispo-Atascad-P Robles, CA
747	Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA
748	Santa Cruz, CA
749	Santa Fe, NM
750	Santa Rosa-Petaluma, CA
751	Sarasota, FL
752	Savannah, GA
756	Scranton-Wilkes-Barre, PA
760	Seattle-Everett, WA
761	Sharon, PA
762	Sheboygan, WI
764	Sherman-Denison, TX
768	Shreveport, LA
772	Sioux City, IA/NE
776	Sioux Falls, SD
780	South Bend-Mishawaka, IN
784	Spokane, WA
788	Springfield, IL
792	Springfield, MO
800	Springfield-Holyoke-Chicopee, MA
804	Stamford, CT
805	State College, PA
808	Steubenville-Weirton, OH/WV
812	Stockton, CA
814	Sumter, SC
816	Syracuse, NY
820	Tacoma, WA
824	Tallahassee, FL
828	Tampa-St. Petersburg-Clearwater, FL
832	Terre Haute, IN
836	Texarkana, TX/AR
840	Toledo, OH/MI
844	Topeka, KS
848	Trenton, NJ
852	Tucson, AZ
856	Tulsa, OK

860	Tuscaloosa, AL
864	Tyler, TX
868	Utica-Rome, NY
873	Ventura-Oxnard-Simi Valley
875	Victoria, TX
876	Vineland-Milville-Bridgetown, NJ
878	Visalia-Tulare -Porterville, CA
880	Waco, TX
884	Washington, DC/MD/VA
888	Waterbury, CT
892	Waterloo-Cedar Falls, IA
894	Wausau, WI
896	West Palm Beach-Boca Raton -Delray Beach, FL
900	Wheeling, WV/OH
904	Wichita, KS
908	Wichita Falls, TX
914	Williamsport, PA
916	Wilmington, DE/NJ/MD
920	Wilmington, NC
924	Worcester, MA
926	Yakima, WA
927	Yolo, CA
928	York, PA
932	Youngstown-Warren, OH-PA
934	Yuba City, CA
936	Yuma, AZ

## description

### DEFINITION

METROUS indicates the household's census metropolitan area in the United States from 1850 to present. METROUS is harmonized by name and does not account for boundary changes over time.

Metropolitan areas are counties or combinations of counties centering on a substantial urban area. METROUS identifies the household's metropolitan area of enumeration if the household was located in a metropolitan area large enough to meet confidentiality requirements.

The full set of geography variables for the United States can be found in the IPUMS International Geography variables list. For cross-national geographic analysis on the first and second major administrative level refer to GEOLEV1 and GEOLEV2. More information on IPUMS-International geography can be found [here](#).

## concept

## CONCEPT

**NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No married couples in household
1	1 couple
2	2 couples
3	3 couples
4	4 couples
5	5 couples
6	6 couples
7	7 couples
8	8 couples
9	9 or more couples

**description**

## DEFINITION

NCOUPLES is a constructed variable indicating the number of married/in-union couples within a household.

NCOUPLES is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable SPLOC (spouse's location in the household).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**NFAMS: Number of families in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Vacant household
1	1 family
2	2 families
3	3 families
4	4 families
5	5 families
6	6 families
7	7 families
8	8 families
9	9 or more families

### description

#### DEFINITION

NFAMS is a constructed variable that indicates the number of families within each household. Family membership is defined by FAMUNIT. A "family" is any group of persons related by blood, adoption, or marriage. An unrelated individual within the household is considered a separate family. Thus, a household consisting of a widow and a domestic employee contains two families; a household consisting of a large, multi-generation extended family with no persons unrelated to the head counts as a single family.

NFAMS is constructed from information in RELATE (relationship to head) and from the constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father). See those variable descriptions for more detail.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## **NHGISJOIN: United States, County GIS identifier**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

#### DEFINITION

NHGISJOIN is a county identifier that can be used to match IPUMS International pre 1950 data with the county-level boundary files and aggregate data from the National Historical Geographic Information System (NHGIS). The corresponding variable in NHGIS is called "GISJOIN2."

Researchers can use this variable to match IPUMS International pre 1950 data with NHGIS boundary files (to make maps) or

to match NHGIS county-level data with NAPP microdata for the United States (to facilitate multi-level analysis). For user convenience, copies of the NHGIS boundary files are available on the IPUMS County Codes page. NHGIS aggregate data are available via the "Data Finder" link on the front page of the NHGIS homepage.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

CodesNHGISJOIN is a 7-digit numeric variable.

A small number of cases in NAPP cannot be matched to the NHGIS. These are coded as 9999999 in NHGISJOIN. These were non-county areas such as Indian reservations and military installations. There were 6 such counties in 1900 and 1 in 1910.

A small number of counties in NHGIS cannot be matched to NAPP data for the United States. In all cases, these were very small counties that were not captured by the IPUMS sampling procedures. All of these counties contained fewer than 1,000 people; many were administrative areas with no population at all. There were 9 such counties in 1850, 56 in 1860, 32 in 1870, 33 in 1880, 2 in 1900 and 1910, and none in 1920 and 1930.

---

## REEL: Microfilm reel number

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

### DEFINITION

REEL reports the microfilm reel number. For each sample, REEL can be used in conjunction with PAGENUM to locate the case on a microfilmed version of the original census form.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

REEL is a 6-digit numeric variable.

---

## SEAUS: United States, State Economic Area

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

SE AUS stands for State Economic Area, a concept described fully in Donald J. Bogue, *State Economic Areas*, (Washington D.C., 1951). SEAs are generally either single counties or groups of contiguous counties within the same state that had similar economic characteristics when they were originally defined prior to the 1950 census.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**HEADLOC: Head's location in household**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

HEADLOC gives the person number (PERNUM) of the head of household in samples in which persons are organized into households.

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

HEADLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

---

**NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No fathers in household
1	1 father
2	2 fathers
3	3 fathers
4	4 fathers
5	5 fathers
6	6 fathers
7	7 fathers
8	8 fathers
9	9 or more fathers in household

## description

### DEFINITION

NFATHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of fathers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NFATHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable POPLOC (father's location in the household).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mothers in household
1	1 mother
2	2 mothers
3	3 mothers
4	4 mothers
5	5 mothers
6	6 mothers
7	7 mothers

8	8 mothers
9	9 or more mothers in household

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NMOTHERS is a constructed variable indicating the number of mothers -- of persons of any age -- within a household.

NMOTHERS is constructed using the IPUMS-International pointer variable MOMLOC (mother's location in the household).

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1880A\_DATANUM: Data set number

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
3	3

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Data set number.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1880A\_DWNUM: Dwelling number

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Dwelling number.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All records

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 8-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1880A\_FBIG: Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No problem

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Dwelling created by splitting apart a large dwelling or household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All records

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_HDFIRST: Head not first**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No problem

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Head not first.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All records

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_HHNUM: Household number (within dwelling)****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Household number (within dwelling).

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All records

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_SERIAL: Household serial number****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

Household serial number.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 8-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_YEAR: Census year****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<br />The Census of 1880<br /></div></p>

<p>Note A: The census year begins June 1, 1879, and ends May 31, 1880

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1880	1880

**description**

DEFINITION

Census year.

144

UNIVERSE  
United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1880A\_HHWTREG: Household weight**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1

## description

---

DEFINITION  
Household weight.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

CONCEPT

---

### **US1880A\_METAREA: Metropolitan area**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	Not identifiable or not in an MSA
0160	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY

0720	Baltimore, MD
1120	Boston, MA
1280	Buffalo-Niagara Falls, NY
1600	Chicago-Gary-Lake IL
1640	Cincinnati, OH/KY/IN
1680	Cleveland, OH
1840	Columbus, OH
2160	Detroit, MI
3480	Indianapolis, IN
3760	Kansas City, MO-KS
4520	Louisville, KY/IN
5080	Milwaukee, WI
5480	New Haven-Meriden, CT
5560	New Orleans, LA
5600	New York-Northeastern NJ
6160	Philadelphia, PA/NJ
6280	Pittsburgh-Beaver Valley, PA
6480	Providence-Fall River-Pawtucket, MA
6760	Richmond-Petersburg, VA
6840	Rochester, NY
7040	St. Louis, MO-IL
7360	San Francisco-Oakland-Vallejo, CA
7560	Scranton-Wilkes-Barre, PA
8160	Syracuse, NY
8400	Toledo, OH/MI
8840	Washington, DC/MD/VA
9240	Worcester, MA

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Metropolitan area.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_METDIST: Metropolitan district****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
0000	Not in a metropolitan district
0160	Albany-Troy, N.Y.
0720	Baltimore, Md.
1120	Boston, Mass.
1122	Lowell, Mass.
1280	Buffalo, N.Y.
1600	Chicago, Ill.-Ind.
1640	Cincinnati, Ohio-Ky.
1680	Cleveland, Ohio
1840	Columbus, Ohio
2160	Detroit, Mich.
3480	Indianapolis, Ind.
3760	Kansas City, Mo.-Kans.
4520	Louisville, Ky.
5080	Milwaukee, Wis.
5480	New Haven, Conn.
5560	New Orleans, La.
5600	New York, N.Y.-Northeastern New Jersey
6160	Philadelphia, Pa.-N.J.
6280	Pittsburgh, Pa.
6480	Providence, R.I.-Mass.
6760	Richmond, Va.
6840	Rochester, N.Y.
7040	St. Louis, Mo.-Ill.
7360	San Francisco-Oakland, Calif.
7560	Scranton, Pa.
8160	Syracuse, N.Y.
8400	Toledo, Ohio
8840	Washington, D.C.-Md.-Va.
9240	Worcester, Mass.

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Metropolitan district.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_METRO: Metropolitan status****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not in metro area
2	Central / Principle city
3	Outside central / principal city

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Metropolitan status.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_NUMPREC: Number of person records following****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1 person record
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35

36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Number of person records following.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_REGION: Census region and division

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
11	New England Division
12	Middle Atlantic Division
21	East North Central Division
22	West North Central Division
31	South Atlantic Division
32	East South Central Division
33	West South Central Division
41	Mountain Division
42	Pacific Division

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Census region and division.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_SEA: State Economic Area****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

State Economic Area.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

DERIVATION

This is a 3-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_STATEFIP: State (FIPS code)****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in \_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_, enumerated by me, on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 1880.  
\_\_\_\_, Enumerator.

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Alabama
04	Arizona
05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware
11	District of Columbia
12	Florida
13	Georgia
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine

24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts
26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	New Hampshire
34	New Jersey
35	New Mexico
36	New York
37	North Carolina
38	North Dakota
39	Ohio
41	Oregon
42	Pennsylvania
44	Rhode Island
45	South Carolina
46	South Dakota
47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia
53	Washington
54	West Virginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming

## description

---

### DEFINITION

State (FIPS code).

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_STATEICP: State (ICPSR code)****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in \_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_, enumerated by me, on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 1880.<br /><br /> \_\_\_\_, Enumerator.</span>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Connecticut
02	Maine
03	Massachusetts
04	New Hampshire
05	Rhode Island
06	Vermont
11	Delaware
12	New Jersey
13	New York
14	Pennsylvania
21	Illinois
22	Indiana
23	Michigan
24	Ohio
25	Wisconsin
31	Iowa
32	Kansas
33	Minnesota
34	Missouri
35	Nebraska
36	North Dakota
37	South Dakota
40	Virginia
41	Alabama
42	Arkansas

43	Florida
44	Georgia
45	Louisiana
46	Mississippi
47	North Carolina
48	South Carolina
49	Texas
51	Kentucky
52	Maryland
54	Tennessee
56	West Virginia
61	Arizona
62	Colorado
63	Idaho
64	Montana
65	Nevada
66	New Mexico
67	Utah
68	Wyoming
71	California
72	Oregon
73	Washington
98	District of Columbia

## description

---

### DEFINITION

State (ICPSR code).

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_SUBSAMP: Subsample number**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	First 1% subsample
01	2nd 1% subsample
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34

35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73

74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99

---

## description

### DEFINITION

Subsample number.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_CITY: City****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
0000	Not in identifiable city (or size group)
0010	Akron, OH
0050	Albany, NY
0090	Alexandria, VA
0110	Allegheny, PA
0130	Allentown, PA
0150	Altoona, PA
0273	Ansonia, CT
0344	Atchison, KS
0350	Atlanta, GA
0371	Attleboro, MA
0390	Auburn, NY
0410	Augusta, GA
0470	Aurora, IL
0530	Baltimore, MD
0550	Bangor, ME
0630	Bay City, MI
0660	Belleville, IL
0740	Biddeford, ME
0750	Binghamton, NY
0771	Birmingham, CT
0790	Bloomington, IL
0810	Boston, MA
0830	Bridgeport, CT
0850	Brockton, MA
0890	Buffalo, NY
0900	Burlington, IA
0905	Burlington, VT
0930	Cambridge, MA
0950	Camden, NJ

0990	Canton, OH
1010	Cedar Rapids, IA
1050	Charleston, SC
1110	Chattanooga, TN
1130	Chelsea, MA
1170	Chester, PA
1190	Chicago, IL
1210	Chicopee, MA
1230	Chillicothe, OH
1290	Cincinnati, OH
1330	Cleveland, OH
1374	Cohoes, NY
1410	Columbia, SC
1430	Columbus, GA
1450	Columbus, OH
1490	Concord, NH
1510	Council Bluffs, IA
1530	Covington, KY
1570	Cumberland, MD
1590	Dallas, TX
1591	Danbury, CT
1650	Davenport, IA
1670	Dayton, OH
1711	Derby, CT
1730	Des Moines, IA
1750	Detroit, MI
1790	Dover, NH
1810	Dubuque, IA
1940	East Saginaw, MI
1970	Easton, PA
1971	Eau Claire, WI
2050	Elizabeth, NJ
2070	Elmira, NY
2090	Erie, PA
2170	Evansville, IN
2230	Fall River, MA
2250	Fitchburg, MA
2280	Fond du Lac, WI
2330	Fort Wayne, IN

2400	Galesburg, IL
2410	Galveston, TX
2510	Gloucester, MA
2530	Grand Rapids, MI
2610	Hamilton, OH
2680	Hannibal, MO
2690	Harrisburg, PA
2710	Hartford, CT
2730	Haverhill, MA
2810	Hoboken, NJ
2850	Holyoke, MA
2890	Houston, TX
2990	Indianapolis, IN
3070	Jackson, MI
3071	Jackson, MN
3111	Jacksonville, IL
3150	Jersey City, NJ
3190	Joliet, IL
3230	Kalamazoo, MI
3260	Kansas City, MO
3291	Keokuk, IA
3310	Kingston, NY
3370	LaCrosse, WI
3380	Lafayette, IN
3450	Lancaster, PA
3510	Lawrence, MA
3520	Leavenworth, KS
3550	Lewiston, ME
3570	Lexington, KY
3630	Lincoln, NE
3633	Lincoln, RI
3639	Logansport, IN
3650	Little Rock, AR
3680	Lockport, NY
3692	Long Island City, NY
3730	Los Angeles, CA
3750	Louisville, KY
3770	Lowell, MA
3810	Lynn, MA

3830	Macon, GA
3870	Madison, WI
3890	Malden, MA
3910	Manchester, NH
3951	Marlborough, MA
4010	Memphis, TN
4030	Meriden, CT
4122	Middletown, CT
4130	Milwaukee, WI
4150	Minneapolis, MN
4170	Mobile, AL
4250	Montgomery, AL
4330	Muskegon, MI
4390	Nashua, NH
4411	Nashville, TN
4430	New Albany, IN
4450	New Bedford, MA
4452	New Brighton, NY
4470	New Britain, CT
4490	New Brunswick, NJ
4530	New Haven, CT
4550	New London, CT
4570	New Orleans, LA
4610	New York, NY
4611	Brooklyn, NY
4630	Newark, NJ
4670	Newburgh, NY
4690	Newburyport, MA
4710	Newport, KY
4730	Newport, RI
4770	Newton, MA
4810	Norfolk, VA
4830	Norristown Boro, PA
4831	North Adams, MA
4840	Northampton, MA
4870	Norwalk, CT
4890	Norwich, CT
4930	Oakland, CA
4971	Ogdensburg, NY

5010	Omaha, NE
5050	Orange, NJ
5090	Oshkosh, WI
5110	Oswego, NY
5210	Paterson, NJ
5230	Pawtucket, RI
5270	Peoria, IL
5330	Philadelphia, PA
5370	Pittsburgh, PA
5390	Pittsfield, MA
5510	Portland, ME
5530	Portland, OR
5570	Portsmouth, OH
5590	Portsmouth, VA
5610	Pottsville, PA
5630	Poughkeepsie, NY
5650	Providence, RI
5690	Quincy, IL
5710	Quincy, MA
5730	Racine, WI
5790	Reading, PA
5850	Richmond, IN
5870	Richmond, VA
5930	Rochester, NY
5950	Rock Island, IL
5970	Rockford, IL
5990	Rome, NY
6014	Rutland, VT
6030	Sacramento, CA
6050	Saginaw, MI
6070	Saint Joseph, MO
6090	Saint Louis, MO
6110	Saint Paul, MN
6150	Salem, MA
6210	Salt Lake City, UT
6230	San Antonio, TX
6280	Sandusky, OH
6290	San Francisco, CA
6370	Savannah, GA

6390	Schenectady, NY
6410	Scranton, PA
6470	Shenandoah Borough, PA
6570	Somerville, MA
6590	South Bend, IN
6595	South Norwalk, CT
6650	Springfield, IL
6670	Springfield, MA
6710	Springfield, OH
6730	Stamford, CT
6770	Steubenville, OH
6790	Stockton, CA
6850	Syracuse, NY
6910	Taunton, MA
6950	Terre Haute, IN
6970	Toledo, OH
6990	Topeka, KS
7010	Trenton, NJ
7030	Troy, NY
7090	Utica, NY
7120	Vicksburg, MS
7170	Waltham, MA
7210	Warwick Town, RI
7230	Washington, DC
7231	Georgetown, DC
7250	Waterbury, CT
7310	Watertown, NY
7377	Weymouth, MA
7390	Wheeling, WV
7450	Wilkes-Barre, PA
7470	Williamsport, PA
7490	Wilmington, DE
7510	Wilmington, NC
7516	Winona, MN
7532	Woburn, MA
7550	Woonsocket, RI
7570	Worcester, MA
7590	Yonkers, NY
7610	York, PA

7630	Youngstown, OH
7650	Zanesville, OH

## description

---

### DEFINITION

City.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1880A\_CITYPOP: City population

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

City population.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## ■ US1880A\_FARM: Farm status

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Non-Farm
2	Farm

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Farm status.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_GQ: Group quarters status

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Households under 1970 definition
2	Additional households under 1990 definition
3	Institutions
4	Other group quarters (All Group Quarters in 1960, 1970 and 1980 internal data)
6	Fragment

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Group quarters status.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QGFUNDS: Group quarters funding****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	N/A
11	Federal support
13	State support
14	Local support
16	Government, not specified
21	Private, nonprofit
22	Private, commercial
23	Religious
24	Ethnic, fraternal
25	Private, unknown
99	Fragment or unknown

**description**

DEFINITION

Group quarters funding.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All group quarters

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QQTYPE: Group quarters type****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

## Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NA (non-group quarters households)
010	Family group, someone related to head
020	Unrelated individuals, no one related to head
501	Household (including co-resident unrelated individuals) formerly in institutional group quarters
502	Employees (and their co-resident relatives) formerly in institutional group quarters
200	Correctional institution
211	Prison
212	Penitentiary
213	Military prison
221	Jail
240	Reformatory
250	Camp or chaingang
260	House of correction
300	Mental institutions
410	Homes for elderly
411	Aged, dependent home
413	Old soldiers home
430	Homes neglected/depend children
431	Orphan school
432	Orphan's home, asylum
440	Other institutions for children
441	Children's home, asylum
450	Physically handicapped homes, schools and hospitals
451	Deaf, blind school
452	Deaf, blind, epilepsy
460	Mentally handicapped homes and schools
461	School for feeblemind
470	TB and other chronic disease hospital
472	Sanataria
480	Poor houses and farms
481	Poor house, almshouse
482	Poor farm, workhouse

492	Homes for widows, single, fallen women
494	Misc asylums
495	Home, other dependent
496	Institution combination or unknown
600	Military
601	U.S. army installation
602	Navy, marine intallation
603	Navy ships
700	College dormitory
701	Military service academies
800	Rooming house
801	Hotel
802	House, lodging apartments
803	YMCA, YWCA
900	Other Non-Instit GQ and unknown
910	Schools
911	Boarding schools
912	Academy, institute
913	Industrial training
920	Hospitals
921	Hospital, charity
922	Infirmary
923	Maternity hospital
924	Children's hospital
931	Church, Abbey
932	Convent
933	Monastery
934	Mission
935	Seminary
936	Religious commune
937	Other religious
940	Work sites
941	Construction, except railroad
942	Lumber
943	Mining
944	Railroad
945	Farms, ranches
946	Ships, boats
947	Other industrial

948	Other worksites
955	Passenger ships
960	Other group quarters
999	Fragment
997	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Group quarters type.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All group quarters

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_PAGENO: Microfilm page number

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Microfilm page number.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## US1880A\_SIZEPL: Size of place

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Under 1,000 or unincorporated
02	1,000-2,499
03	2,500-3,999
04	4,000-4,999
05	5,000-9,999
06	10,000-24,999
07	25,000-49,999
08	50,000-74,999
09	75,000-99,999
10	100,000-199,999
20	200,000-299,999
30	300,000-399,999
50	500,000-599,999
70	750,000-999,999
80	1,000,000-1,999,999

**description**

## DEFINITION

Size of place.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_URBAN: Urban/rural status****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Rural
2	Urban

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Urban/rural status.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_URBAREA: Urbanized area

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	N/A (household does not reside in an urbanized area)
0160	Albany-Schenectady-Troy, NY
0720	Baltimore, MD
1120	Boston, MA
1122	Lowell, MA/NH
1280	Buffalo, NY
1600	Chicago-Gary-Lake, IL
1640	Cincinnati, OH/KY/IN
1680	Cleveland, OH
1840	Columbus, OH
2160	Detroit, MI
3480	Indianapolis, IN

3760	Kansas City, MO-KS
4520	Louisville, KY/IN
5080	Milwaukee, WI
5480	New Haven-Meriden, CT
5560	New Orleans, LA
5600	New York-Northeastern NJ
6160	Philadelphia, PA/NJ
6280	Pittsburgh-Beaver Valley, PA
6480	Providence-Fall River-Pawtucket, MA/RI
6760	Richmond-Petersburg, VA
6840	Rochester, NY
7040	St. Louis, MO-IL
7360	San Francisco-Oakland-Vallejo, CA
7560	Scranton-Wilkes-Barre, PA
8160	Syracuse, NY
8400	Toledo, OH/MI
8840	Washington, DC/MD/VA
9240	Worcester, MA

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Urbanized area.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_INCORP: Incorporated municipality code**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 6    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Incorporated municipality code.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1880A\_MCD: Minor Civil Division code****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

DEFINITION

Minor Civil Division code.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1880A\_MICROSEQ: Microfilm sequence number****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

10	10
20	20
30	30

## description

### DEFINITION

Microfilm sequence number.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_NCOUPLES: Number of married couples in household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 couples or N/A
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

## description

### DEFINITION

Number of married couples in household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All sample units

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_NENGPOP: New England population in minor civil division****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	
0001	1
0002	2
0003	3
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16
0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23

0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55
0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62

0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0067	67
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0078	78
0080	80
0082	82
0084	84
0086	86
0090	90
0093	93
0095	95
0096	96
0101	101
0105	105
0109	109
0111	111
0112	112
0113	113
0116	116
0117	117
0120	120
0121	121
0124	124
0126	126
0133	133
0135	135
0136	136
0137	137
0138	138
0139	139
0156	156
0160	160

0168	168
0169	169
0183	183
0184	184
0190	190
0193	193
0202	202
0211	211
0212	212
0217	217
0219	219
0249	249
0268	268
0275	275
0291	291
0326	326
0333	333
0338	338
0382	382
0391	391
0425	425
0489	489
0526	526
0582	582
0594	594
0628	628
1048	1048
3628	3628

## description

---

### DEFINITION

New England population in minor civil division.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households in the six New England states

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_NFAMS: Number of families in household****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1 family or N/A
02	2 families
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30

31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60

---

**description**

## DEFINITION

Number of families in household.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All sample units

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_NFATHERS: Number of fathers in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 fathers or N/A
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

**description**

## DEFINITION

Number of fathers in household.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All sample units

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_NMOTHERS: Number of mothers in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 mothers or N/A
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

### description

#### DEFINITION

Number of mothers in household.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All sample units

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## ■ US1880A\_QGQ: Flag for Gq

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Original entry or Inapplicable (not in universe)
3	Missing

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Flag for Gq.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_URBPOP: Population of urban places**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Population of urban places.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 5-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1880A\_APPAL: Appalachian region**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Not in Appalachia
11	Northern Appalachia
12	North Central Appalachia
20	Central Appalachia
31	South Central Appalachia
32	Southern Appalachia

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Appalachian region.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1880A\_CNTRY: Country

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
840	United States

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Country.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**US1880A\_HEADLOC: Location of household head****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
00	Not in universe (i.e., group quarters)
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
29	29
30	30

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Location of household head.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_HHTYPE: Household Type

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	N/A
1	Married-couple family household
2	Male householder, no wife present
3	Female householder, no husband present
4	Male householder, living alone
5	Male householder, not living alone
6	Female householder, living alone
7	Female householder, not living alone

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Household Type.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_NHGISJOIN: Linking key to county-level data in the NHGIS project****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 7    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

Linking key to county-level data in the NHGIS project.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 7-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_NSUBFAM: Number of subfamilies in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No subfamilies or NIU (not in universe)
1	1 subfamily
2	2 subfamilies
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6

**description**

## DEFINITION

Number of subfamilies in household.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households except group quarters and vacant units

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_NSUBFAM2: Number of subfamilies in household (alt)**

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No subfamilies or N/A (GQ/vacant unit)
1	1 subfamily
2	2 subfamilies
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
8	8

**description**

---

DEFINITION

Number of subfamilies in household (alt).

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households except group quarters and vacant units

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_QNUMPERH: Data quality flag for numperhh**

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Data quality flag for numperhh.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_STCOUNTY: State/county, used to make APPAL****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Continuous Width: 6 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in \_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_, enumerated by me, on the \_\_\_\_day of \_\_\_\_, 1880.<br /><br /> \_\_\_\_, Enumerator.</span>

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

State/county, used to make APPAL.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 6-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## US1880A\_YRSTCOUNTY: Year state county, used to make NHGISJOIN

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 10    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<div class="title"><br />The Census of 1880<br /></div></p>

<p><span class="h2">Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in \_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_, enumerated by me, on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 1880.<br /><br /> \_\_\_\_, Enumerator.</span>

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Year state county, used to make NHGISJOIN.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 10-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## US1880A\_COUNTY: County

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h2">Schedule 1: Free Inhabitants in \_\_\_\_, in the County of \_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_, enumerated by me, on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 1880.<br /><br /> \_\_\_\_, Enumerator.</span>

## description

---

### DEFINITION

County.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1880A\_GQSTR: Group quarters, alphabetic string**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H**

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 100    Range: -    Format: character

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Group quarters, alphabetic string.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All group quarters

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 100-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## **US1880A\_HHWT: Household weight**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 2    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	100

**description**

## DEFINITION

Household weight.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_INCSTR: Incorporated municipality, alphabetic string**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 30    Range: -    Format: character

**description**

## DEFINITION

Incorporated municipality, alphabetic string.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 30-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_LINE: Line number****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29

030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68

069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100

---

**description**

## DEFINITION

Line number.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_MCDSTR: Minor Civil Division, alphabetic string****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 49    Range: -    Format: character

**description**

## DEFINITION

Minor Civil Division, alphabetic string.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 49-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_MDSTATUS: Metropolitan district status****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not Metropolitan District
2	Central City
3	Urbanized Fringe
4	Metropolitan Fringe

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Metropolitan district status.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_NUMPERHH: Number of persons in household**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A413 US80A414 US80A415">03. The name of every person whose place of abode on the 1st day of June, 1880, was in this family<br /><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div><br /></sva></p>

<p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p>

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Number of persons in household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### Imputation and derivation

---

#### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1880A\_REEL: Microfilm reel number****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Microfilm reel number.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1880A\_SERIAL80: Serial number, before large group quarters were split up, 1880 100%****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Serial number, before large group quarters were split up, 1880 100%.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

---

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

---

## DERIVATION

This is a 8-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_ENUMDIST: Enumeration district****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

&lt;svvar a="all" v="US80A007"&gt;\_\_\_ Enumeration district Number&lt;br /&gt;&lt;/svvar&gt;

**description**

## DEFINITION

Enumeration district.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_QGFUNDS: Flag for gqfunds****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Not allocated
3	Missing
4	Allocated

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Flag for gqfunds.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_SPLIT80: Large group quarters that was split up, 1880 100%**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Person was not in a large group quarters that was split apart
1	Person was in a large group quarters that was split apart

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Large group quarters that was split up, 1880 100%.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_STREET: Street address**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 32    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

In cities:</p>
 <div class="j1"><sva

<div class="j1"><sva r a="all" v="US80A009">\_\_ Name of street<br />\_\_ House number<br /></sva r><br /><br />01.  
 \_\_ Dwelling houses numbered in order of visitation<br />02. \_\_ Families numbered in order of visitation</div>

### description

#### DEFINITION

Street address.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

#### DERIVATION

This is a 32-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## US1880A\_SUPDIST: Supervisor's district number

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-H-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
007	7
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
008	8
009	9

010	10
011	11
999	Unknown

---

**description**

## DEFINITION

Supervisor's district number.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All households

---

**concept**CONCEPT

---

**MOMLOC: Mother's location in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

MOMLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's mother lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the mother (see PERNUM). MOMLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) mothers.

The method by which probable child-mother links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of MOMLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of MOMLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: MOMLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepmother and adopted mother) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPMOM is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict MOMLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, MOMLOC should be reset to zero when STEPMOM is greater than zero.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

MOMLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No mother of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's mother

**MOMRULEH: Rule for linking mother (historical)****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mother link
1	Unambiguous mother link

2	Daughter/grandchild/greatgrandchild link
3	Ambiguous mother link
7	Spouse of father becomes stepmother

## description

### DEFINITION

MOMRULEH explains the criteria by which the variable MOMLOC linked the person to a probable mother in pre-1950 datasets.

Pre-1950 datasets in IPUMS International establish child-mother links according to four basic rules, and MOMRULEH gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question. MOMRULEH works the same way for all countries. A lower-numbered rule (greater than 0) takes precedence over a higher numbered rule. The codes for MOMRULEH are as follows:

0 = No mother of this person present in the household.

1 = Unambiguous relationship. This rule covers four basic cases, and occurs when the person linked is 10 to 69 years younger than the probable parent. All relationship pairings are not available in every sample. The allowable relationship pairings are as follows:

Child linked to head or spouse/unmarried partner of the head  
Head or sibling linked to parent  
Spouse or sibling-in-law linked to parent-in-law  
Child/child-in-law linked to head or spouse  
2 = Grandchildren. Potential mothers are females listed as child or child-in-law in RELATE who are 13-49 years older than persons listed as grandchildren and who share the grandchild's surname. If there is more than one potential mother, we used relative positions in the household, age and marital status to decide the link.

3 = Other relatives and non-relatives. Link to a preceding person with a plausible relationship pairing of child-to-mother, where the mother is 13- 49 years older, is ever-married, and shares the child's surname. The mother must immediately precede the child or all intervening persons must also be linked to the mother as spouse or child. No links are made for non-relatives over age 17. Permissible relationship pairings are as follows (child to mother):

Nephew/niece to sibling or sibling-in-law  
Cousin to aunt/uncle  
Other relative to sibling  
Grandchild to other relative  
Other relative to other relative (RELATEH code 1000, 1001, 1061)  
Non-relative to non-relative (RELATEH code 1100-1303)  
7= If the child is already linked to a father (see POPLOC and POPRULEH), and that father has a wife present in the household who has not been linked to the child by another rule, the wife is linked to the child as a stepmother, regardless of the age gap between child and the stepmother.

Consistency checks: If a husband and wife were both linked to the same mother, historic samples chose the best mother link based on detailed relationship (RELATEH) and proximity within the household. If a person is linked to two parents who are not linked to each other, remove one of the parental links on the basis of proximity within the household.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### PERNUM: Person number

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

PERNUM numbers all persons within each household consecutively (starting with "1" for the first person record of each household). When combined with SAMPLE and SERIAL, PERNUM uniquely identifies each person in the IPUMS-International database.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

PERNUM is a 4-digit numeric variable.

---

## PERWT: Person weight

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Decimal: 2    Width: 8    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

DEFINITION

PERWT indicates the number of persons in the actual population represented by the person in the sample.

For the samples that are truly weighted (see the comparability discussion), PERWT must be used to yield accurate statistics for the population.

NOTE: PERWT has 2 implied decimal places. That is, the last two digits of the eight-digit variable are decimal digits, but there is no actual decimal in the data.

## concept

---

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

DERIVATION

PERWT is an 8-digit numeric variable with 2 implied decimal places. See the variable description.

---

## POPLOC: Father's location in household

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

POPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's father lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number of the father (see PERNUM). POPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of children and their (probable) fathers.

The method by which probable child-father links are identified is described in PARRULE.

The general design of POPLOC and other constructed variables follows the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships," but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of POPLOC, see the Comparability section of PARRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

Note: POPLOC identifies social relationships (such as stepfather and adopted father) as well as biological relationships. The variable STEPPPOP is designed to identify some of these social relationships. To restrict POPLOC to biological mothers, such as for own children fertility estimation, POPLOC should be reset to zero when STEPPPOP is greater than zero.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

POPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No father of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's father

### POPRULEH: Rule for linking father (historical)

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No father link
1	Unambiguous father link
2	Son/granchild/greatgrandchild link
3	Ambiguous father link
7	Husband of mother becomes stepfather

## description

---

### DEFINITION

POPRULEH explains the criteria by which the variable POPLOC linked the person to a probable father in pre-1950 datasets.

In the pre-1950 datasets, child-father links were established according to four basic rules, and POPRULEH gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question.

POPRULEH works the same way for all countries. A lower-numbered rule (greater than 0) takes precedence over a higher numbered rule. The codes for POPRULEH are as follows:

0 = No father of this person present in the household.

1 = Unambiguous relationship. This rule covers four basic cases, and occurs when the person linked is 10 to 69 years younger than the probable parent. All relationship pairings are not available in every sample. The allowable relationship pairings are as follows:

Child linked to head or spouse/unmarried partner of the head  
 Head or sibling linked to parent  
 Spouse or sibling-in-law linked to parent-in-law  
 Child/child-in-law linked to head or spouse  
 2 = Grandchildren. Potential fathers are males listed as child or child-in-law in RELATE 13-79 years older than persons listed as grandchildren and who share the grandchild's surname. If there is more than one potential father, we used relative positions in the household, age and marital status to decide the link.

3 = Other relatives and nonrelatives. Link to a preceding person with a plausible relationship pairing of child-to-father, where the father is 13-79 years older, is ever-married, and shares the child's surname. The father must immediately precede the child or all intervening persons must also be linked to the father as spouse or child. Permissible relationship pairings are as follows (child to father):

Nephew/niece to sibling or sibling-in-law  
 Cousin to aunt/uncle  
 Other relative to sibling  
 Grandchild to other relative  
 Other relative to other relative (RELATEH code 1000, 1001, 1061)  
 Non-relative to non-relative (RELATEH code 1100-1303)  
 7 = If a child is linked to a mother (see MOMLOC and MOMRULEH), and that mother is linked to a husband who has not been linked to the child by another rule, the husband is linked to the child as a stepfather, regardless of the age gap between child and husband.

Consistency checks: If a husband and wife were both linked to the same father, the best father link was chosen based on detailed relationship (RELATEH) and proximity within the household. If a person is linked to two parents who are not linked to each other, remove one of the parental links on the basis of proximity within the household.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

#### **SPLOC: Spouse's location in household**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### **Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SPLOC is a constructed variable that indicates whether or not the person's spouse lived in the same household and, if so, gives the person number (PERNUM) of the spouse. SPLOC makes it easy for researchers to link the characteristics of (probable) spouses.

The method by which probable spouse-spouse links are identified is described in SPRULE.

The general design of SPLOC and other constructed variables is modeled on the methods developed for IPUMS-USA "Family Interrelationships", but the details vary significantly. For more details on the construction of SPLOC, see the Comparability section of SPRULE and this paper on IPUMSI family linking methodology.

## concept

### CONCEPT

#### Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

SPLOC is a 3-digit numeric variable.

Codes0 = No spouse of this person present in the household.  
1 or higher = The person number of this person's spouse

### SPRULEH: Rule for linking spouse (historical)

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No spouse link
1	Unambiguous adjacent link
2	Unambiguous non-adjacent links -- consistent relationship to head/age differences
3	Weak relationship pairing -- adjacent links
4	Weak relationship pairing -- non-adjacent links

## description

### DEFINITION

SPRULEH explains the criteria by which the variable SPLOC linked the person to a probable spouse for the pre-1950 datasets.

Spouse-spouse links are established according to four basic rules, and SPRULEH gives the number of the rule that applied to the link in question.

SPRULEH works the same way for all countries. In all countries both partners are required to be age 12 and older and to either have a marital status of married or be the unmarried partner of the household head (see MARST and RELATEH). In addition, both partners were required to share the same surname, except when linking heads to spouses or in the Scandinavian samples where SURSIM does not capture family relationships (e.g. patronymic surnames in Norway and non-reporting of child surnames in Sweden). In some samples, however, we were compelled to customize the links beyond what

could be implemented more generally.

The codes for SPRULEH are as follows. A lower-numbered rule (greater than 0) takes precedence over a higher numbered rule. All relationship pairings are not available in every sample. Additional conditions were added to the rules for some samples.

0 = No spouse of this person present in household.

1 = A married/in-union woman and a married/in-union man were linked because she immediately followed or preceded him in the dataset and both persons' relationship to the household head (see RELATEH) justified a link, as follows:

Head to spouse  
Unmarried partner to spouse  
Parent to parent  
Parent-in-law to parent-in-law  
Child to child-in-law  
Sibling to sibling-in-law  
2 = A married woman and a married man who did not appear adjacently on the form were linked because: they had one of the relationship sets listed in rule 1  
the woman was at least 13 years old  
the man was at least 15 years old  
the man was not more than 25 years older than the woman, AND  
the woman was not more than 10 years older than the man.  
3 = A married/in-union woman and a married/in-union man were linked because she immediately followed or preceded him in the dataset and both persons' relationship to the household head (RELATEH) suggested a possible pairing and the female spouse was no more than 10 years older or 25 years younger than the male spouse. The possible relationship pairings are as follows:

Other relative to other relative (RELATEH codes 1000, 1001, 1061)  
Non-relative to non-relative (RELATEH codes 1000-1303)  
Child to other relative  
Sibling to other relative  
Grandchild to grandchild-in-law  
Grandparent to grandparent-in-law  
Grandparent-in-law to grandparent-in-law  
Grandchild to other relative  
Aunt to uncle  
Nephew/niece to nephew/niece  
Cousin to cousin  
Unknown to unknown; missing to missing  
Head to unknown or missing  
Child to unknown or missing  
4 = Same as rule 3, but the married/in-union woman was not adjacent to the married/in-union man in the data.

## concept

CONCEPT

### STEPMOMH: Probable stepmother (historical)

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepmother present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of father
3	Identified stepmother
5	Identified as adopted

## description

DEFINITION

STEPMOMH indicates for the pre-1950 datasets whether a person's mother, as identified by MOMLOC, was most probably not the person's biological mother. Non-zero values of STEPMOMH explain why it is probable that the person's mother was a

step- or adopted mother. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepmother because (1) the mother identified in MOMLOC was probably the biological mother or (2) there is no mother of this person present in the household. Only persons under age 19 are linked to their mothers.

The codes for STEPMOMH are as follows:

0 = Biological mother or no mother of this person present in household.

1 = Age difference between mother and child was less than 12 or greater than 54 years.

2 = Link was established only because the mother was married to father.

3 = Child explicitly identified relationship as stepchild.

5 = Child explicitly identified as adopted.

If more than one value applied to the case, the lowest value was assigned.

See MOMRULEH for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepmothers and adopted mothers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPMOMH will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## STEPPOPH: Probable stepfather (historical)

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepfather present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of mother
3	Identified stepfather
5	Identified as adopted

## description

#### DEFINITION

STEPPOPH indicates for the pre-1950 datasets whether a person's father, as identified by POPLOC, was most probably not the person's biological father. Non-zero values of STEPPOPH explain why it is probable that the person's father was a step- or adopted father. A value of 0 indicates no likely stepfather because (1) the father identified in POPLOC was probably the biological father or (2) there is no father of this person present in the household. Only persons under age 19 are linked to

their fathers.

The codes for STEPPOPH are as follows:

0 = Biological father or no father of this person present in household.

1 = Age difference between father and child was less than 14 years.

2 = Link was established only because the father was married to mother.

3 = Explicitly identified relationship (stepchild).

5 = Explicitly identified relationship (adopted).

If more than one value applied to the case, the lowest value was assigned.

See POPRULEH for a description of the linking process.

Users should note that there are many stepfathers and adopted fathers in the population that cannot be identified with information available in the censuses. Therefore, STEPPOPH will always under-represent their actual number in the population.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11

12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older

98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

ELDCH gives the age of the person's oldest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

ELDCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0001	1 family member present
0002	2 family members present
0003	3 family members present
0004	4
0005	5
0006	6
0007	7
0008	8
0009	9
0010	10
0011	11
0012	12
0013	13
0014	14
0015	15
0016	16

0017	17
0018	18
0019	19
0020	20
0021	21
0022	22
0023	23
0024	24
0025	25
0026	26
0027	27
0028	28
0029	29
0030	30
0031	31
0032	32
0033	33
0034	34
0035	35
0036	36
0037	37
0038	38
0039	39
0040	40
0041	41
0042	42
0043	43
0044	44
0045	45
0046	46
0047	47
0048	48
0049	49
0050	50
0051	51
0052	52
0053	53
0054	54
0055	55

0056	56
0057	57
0058	58
0059	59
0060	60
0061	61
0062	62
0063	63
0064	64
0065	65
0066	66
0067	67
0068	68
0069	69
0070	70
0071	71
0072	72
0073	73
0074	74
0075	75
0076	76
0077	77
0078	78
0079	79
0080	80
0081	81
0082	82
0083	83
0084	84
0085	85
0086	86
0087	87
0088	88
0089	89
0090	90
0091	91
0092	92
0093	93
0094	94

0095	95
0096	96
0097	97
0098	98
0099	99 or more persons

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMSIZE counts the number of the person's own family members living in the household with her/him, including the person her/himself. These include all persons related to the person by blood, adoption, or marriage as indicated by the census forms or inferred from them.

FAMSIZE is calculated from the units identified in the IPUMS constructed variable FAMUNIT (family unit membership). The primary family is defined as all persons related to the head in the RELATE variable. Secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **FAMUNIT: Family unit membership**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

### DEFINITION

FAMUNIT is a constructed variable indicating to which family within the household a person belongs.

All persons related to the household head receive a 1 (see RELATE). Each secondary family or secondary individual receives a higher code. For purposes of FAMUNIT, secondary families are individuals or groups of persons linked together by the IPUMS constructed pointer variables SPLOC, MOMLOC, and POPLOC (location of spouse, mother, and father).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

FAMUNIT is a 4-digit numeric variable.

CodesIf there is only one group of related individuals within the household, all of them will be coded "1;" if there is a second, separate such group listed on the form, all of them will be coded "2," and so on.

## NCHILD: Number of own children in household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more children in household

### description

#### DEFINITION

NCHILD provides a count of the person's own children living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### concept

#### CONCEPT

## NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete Width: 2 Range: - Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9 or more own children under age 5 in household
98	One or more children have unknown age

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

NCHLT5 provides a count of the person's own children under age five living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

### ■ NSIBS: Number of own siblings in household

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3

04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21 or more

## description

### DEFINITION

NSIBS counts the number of the person's own siblings (including half- siblings) living in the household with her/him. NSIBS is generally based on information contained in RELATE (Relationship to household head). Persons with no siblings present are coded "0."

## concept

### CONCEPT

## NUMGEN: Number of generations in family unit

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6 or more

## description

### DEFINITION

NUMGEN describes the number of generations in a given family unit. (See the documentation for FAMUNIT).

For example, a family unit comprised of parents and children has a NUMGEN of 2. A family unit which has co-resident grandparents, parents and children has a NUMGEN of 3. A family unit with only grandparents and grandchildren has a NUMGEN of 2, as the intervening generation is not resident.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## RELATE: Relationship to household head [general version]

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Head
2	Spouse/partner
3	Child
4	Other relative
5	Non-relative
6	Other relative or non-relative
9	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RELATED: Relationship to household head [detailed version]****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
1000	Head
2000	Spouse/partner
2100	Spouse
2200	Unmarried partner
2210	Civil union
2300	Same-sex spouse/partner
3000	Child
3100	Biological child
3200	Adopted child
3300	Stepchild
3400	Child/child-in-law
3500	Child/child-in-law/grandchild
3600	Child of unmarried partner
4000	Other relative
4100	Grandchild
4110	Grandchild or great grandchild
4120	Great grandchild
4130	Great-great grandchild
4200	Parent/parent-in-law
4210	Parent
4211	Stepparent
4220	Parent-in-law
4300	Child-in-law
4301	Daughter-in-law
4302	Spouse/partner of child

4310	Unmarried partner of child
4400	Sibling/sibling-in-law
4410	Sibling
4420	Stepsibling
4430	Sibling-in-law
4431	Sibling of spouse/partner
4432	Spouse/partner of sibling
4500	Grandparent
4510	Great grandparent
4600	Parent/grandparent/ascendant
4700	Aunt/uncle
4800	Other specified relative
4810	Nephew/niece
4820	Cousin
4830	Sibling's sibling-in-law
4900	Other relative, not elsewhere classified
4910	Other relative with same family name
4920	Other relative with different family name
4930	Other relative, not specified (secondary family)
5000	Non-relative
5100	Friend/guest/visitor/partner
5110	Partner/friend
5111	Friend
5112	Partner/roommate
5113	Housemate/roommate
5120	Visitor
5130	Ex-spouse
5140	Godparent
5150	Godchild
5200	Employee
5210	Domestic employee
5220	Relative of employee, n.s.
5221	Spouse of servant
5222	Child of servant
5223	Other relative of servant
5300	Roomer/boarder/lodger/foster child
5310	Boarder
5311	Boarder or guest
5320	Lodger

5330	Foster child
5340	Tutored/foster child
5350	Tutored child
5400	Employee, boarder, or guest
5500	Other specified non-relative
5510	Agregado
5520	Temporary resident, guest
5600	Group quarters
5610	Group quarters, non-inmates
5620	Institutional inmates
5900	Non-relative, n.e.c.
6000	Other relative or non-relative
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATE describes the relationship of the individual to the head of household (sometimes called the householder or reference person).

## concept

### CONCEPT

## YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6

07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45

46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50 or older
98	One or more children have unknown age
99	No own child in household

## description

### DEFINITION

YNGCH gives the age of the person's youngest own child living in the household with her or him. These include all children linked to the person via the constructed IPUMS pointer variables MOMLOC or POPLOC -- mother's and father's location in the household.

YNGCH is top-coded at age 50 or older.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## AGE: Age

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year
001	1 year
002	2 years
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10

011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49

050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73
074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88

089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100+
999	Not reported/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

AGE gives age in years as of the person's last birthday prior to or on the day of enumeration.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## AGEMONTH: Age in months

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 month old
01	1 month old
02	2 months old
03	3 months old
04	4 months old
05	5 months old
06	6 months old

07	7 months old
08	8 months old
09	9 months old
10	10 months old
11	11 months old
98	Unknown
99	NIU (1 year and older)

## description

### DEFINITION

AGEMONTH gives the age in months of persons younger than one year old (AGE =0) on census day.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## BIRTHMO: Month of birth

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
98	Unknown

99

NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

BIRTHMO indicates the person's month of birth.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**BIRTHYR: Year of birth**

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0000	NIU (not in universe)
1628	1628
1629	1629
1630	1630
1631	1631
1634	1634
1635	1635
1636	1636
1637	1637
1638	1638
1639	1639
1640	1640
1641	1641
1642	1642
1643	1643
1644	1644
1645	1645
1646	1646
1647	1647

1648	1648
1649	1649
1650	1650
1651	1651
1652	1652
1653	1653
1654	1654
1655	1655
1656	1656
1657	1657
1658	1658
1659	1659
1660	1660
1661	1661
1662	1662
1663	1663
1664	1664
1665	1665
1666	1666
1667	1667
1668	1668
1669	1669
1670	1670
1671	1671
1672	1672
1673	1673
1674	1674
1675	1675
1676	1676
1677	1677
1678	1678
1679	1679
1680	1680
1681	1681
1682	1682
1683	1683
1684	1684
1685	1685
1686	1686

1687	1687
1688	1688
1689	1689
1690	1690
1691	1691
1692	1692
1693	1693
1694	1694
1695	1695
1696	1696
1697	1697
1698	1698
1699	1699
1700	1700
1701	1701
1702	1702
1703	1703
1704	1704
1705	1705
1706	1706
1707	1707
1708	1708
1709	1709
1710	1710
1711	1711
1712	1712
1713	1713
1714	1714
1715	1715
1716	1716
1717	1717
1718	1718
1719	1719
1720	1720
1721	1721
1722	1722
1723	1723
1724	1724
1725	1725

1726	1726
1727	1727
1728	1728
1729	1729
1730	1730
1731	1731
1732	1732
1733	1733
1734	1734
1735	1735
1736	1736
1737	1737
1738	1738
1739	1739
1740	1740
1741	1741
1742	1742
1743	1743
1744	1744
1745	1745
1746	1746
1747	1747
1748	1748
1749	1749
1750	1750
1751	1751
1752	1752
1753	1753
1754	1754
1755	1755
1756	1756
1757	1757
1758	1758
1759	1759
1760	1760
1761	1761
1762	1762
1763	1763
1764	1764

1765	1765
1766	1766
1767	1767
1768	1768
1769	1769
1770	1770
1771	1771
1772	1772
1773	1773
1774	1774
1775	1775
1776	1776
1777	1777
1778	1778
1779	1779
1780	1780
1781	1781
1782	1782
1783	1783
1784	1784
1785	1785
1786	1786
1787	1787
1788	1788
1789	1789
1790	1790
1791	1791
1792	1792
1793	1793
1794	1794
1795	1795
1796	1796
1797	1797
1798	1798
1799	1799
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803

1804	1804
1805	1805
1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837
1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842

1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876
1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880
1881	1881

1882	1882
1883	1883
1884	1884
1885	1885
1886	1886
1887	1887
1888	1888
1889	1889
1890	1890
1891	1891
1892	1892
1893	1893
1894	1894
1895	1895
1896	1896
1897	1897
1898	1898
1899	1899
1900	1900
1901	1901
1902	1902
1903	1903
1904	1904
1905	1905
1906	1906
1907	1907
1908	1908
1909	1909
1910	1910
1911	1911
1912	1912
1913	1913
1914	1914
1915	1915
1916	1916
1917	1917
1918	1918
1919	1919
1920	1920

1921	1921
1922	1922
1923	1923
1924	1924
1925	1925
1926	1926
1927	1927
1928	1928
1929	1929
1930	1930
1931	1931
1932	1932
1933	1933
1934	1934
1935	1935
1936	1936
1937	1937
1938	1938
1939	1939
1940	1940
1941	1941
1942	1942
1943	1943
1944	1944
1945	1945
1946	1946
1947	1947
1948	1948
1949	1949
1950	1950
1951	1951
1952	1952
1953	1953
1954	1954
1955	1955
1956	1956
1957	1957
1958	1958
1959	1959

1960	1960
1961	1961
1962	1962
1963	1963
1964	1964
1965	1965
1966	1966
1967	1967
1968	1968
1969	1969
1970	1970
1971	1971
1972	1972
1973	1973
1974	1974
1975	1975
1976	1976
1977	1977
1978	1978
1979	1979
1980	1980
1981	1981
1982	1982
1983	1983
1984	1984
1985	1985
1986	1986
1987	1987
1988	1988
1989	1989
1990	1990
1991	1991
1992	1992
1993	1993
1994	1994
1995	1995
1996	1996
1997	1997
1998	1998

1999	1999
2000	2000
2001	2001
2002	2002
2003	2003
2004	2004
2005	2005
2006	2006
2007	2007
2008	2008
2009	2009
2010	2010
2011	2011
2012	2012
2013	2013
2014	2014
2015	2015
2016	2016
2017	2017
2018	2018
2019	2019
2020	2020
9999	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

BIRTHYR gives the person's year of birth.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

### **MARRINYR: Married within the past year**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Blank (No)
2	Yes
9	Unknown

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

MARRINYR identifies persons who had married within the 12 months preceding June 1.

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## MARST: Marital status [general version]

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Single/never married
2	Married/in union
3	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
4	Widowed
9	Unknown/missing

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**MARSTD: Marital status [detailed version]****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	NIU (not in universe)
100	Single/never married
110	Engaged
111	Never married and never cohabited
200	Married or consensual union
210	Married, formally
211	Married, civil
212	Married, religious
213	Married, civil and religious
214	Married, civil or religious
215	Married, traditional/customary
216	Married, monogamous
217	Married, polygamous
219	Married, spouse absent (historical samples)
220	Consensual union
300	Separated/divorced/spouse absent
310	Separated or divorced
320	Separated or annulled
330	Separated
331	Separated legally
332	Separated de facto
333	Separated from marriage
334	Separated from consensual union
335	Separated from consensual union or marriage
340	Annulled

350	Divorced
400	Widowed
410	Widowed or divorced
411	Widowed from consensual union or marriage
412	Widowed from marriage
413	Widowed from consensual union
420	Widowed, divorced, or separated
999	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

MARST describes the person's current marital status according to law or custom. Individuals who remarried should report the status relevant to their most recent marriage. Census instructions rarely explicitly limit marital status to strictly legal unions.

Note regarding universe: The lowest age at which a person can be anything but "never married" varies among samples.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## NATIVITY: Nativity status

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	Native-born
2	Foreign-born
9	Unknown/missing

## description

### DEFINITION

NATIVITY indicates whether the person was native-born or foreign-born.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**RELATEH: Relationship to household head, historical****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
0101	Head/householder
0201	Spouse
0202	2nd/3rd wife (polygamous)
0203	Concubine/mistress
0204	Fiance/fiancee
0301	Child
0302	Adopted Child
0303	Stepchild
0304	Adopted, n.s.
0305	Adopted/fostered child (Great Britain)
0306	Fostered child
0401	Child-in-law
0402	Step child-in-law
0501	Parent
0502	Stepparent
0503	Adoptive parent
0601	Parent-in-law
0602	Stepparent-in-law
0603	Retired people with special benefits from farm (karfolk)
0701	Sibling
0702	Step/half/adopted sibling
0703	Step sibling
0704	Half-sibling
0801	Sibling-in-Law
0802	Step/half sibling-in-law

0901	Grandchild
0902	Adopted grandchild
0903	Step grandchild
0904	Grandchild-in-law
1000	Other Relatives:
1001	Other relatives, n.s.
1011	Grandparent
1012	Step grandparent
1013	Grandparent-in-law
1021	Aunt or uncle
1022	Aunt,uncle-in-law
1023	Step aunt or uncle
1024	Great aunt or uncle
1031	Nephew, niece
1032	Nephew/niece-in-law
1033	Step/adopted nephew/niece
1034	Grand niece/nephew
1035	Step nephew/niece
1036	Adopted nephew/niece
1037	Grand step nephew/niece
1038	Grand nephew/niece in law
1041	Cousin
1042	Cousin-in-law
1043	First cousin
1044	Second cousin
1045	Step cousin
1051	Great grandchild
1061	Other relatives, n.e.c.
1100	Partner, friend, visitor
1110	Partner/friend
1111	Friend
1112	Partner
1113	Partner/roommate (1960/70 residual category for other non-relatives)
1114	Unmarried partner
1115	Housemate/roommate
1120	Relative of partner
1131	Visitor
1132	Companion and companion's family
1139	Allocated partner/friend/visitor

1201	Roomers/boarders/lodgers
1202	Boarders
1203	Lodgers
1204	Roomer
1205	Tenant
1207	Poor or receiver of charity by head of household
1208	Pauper staying with others at expense of municipality
1209	Illicit Vagrant
1210	Employees:
1211	Servant
1212	Housekeeper
1213	Maid
1214	Cook
1215	Nurse
1216	Other probable domestic employee
1217	Other employees
1218	Employees of guests
1219	Relative of employee
1221	Military
1222	Students
1223	Members of religious orders
1224	Harim (Egypt)
1225	Slave (Egypt)
1226	Child of slave (Egypt)
1230	Other non-relatives
1239	Allocated other non-relative
1301	Institutional inmates
1302	Families of inmates
1303	Foundlings/orphans
9999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

RELATEH is the NAPP version of the RELATE variable, which describes an individual's relationship to the head of household. This variable is largely compatible with the IPUMS-International variable RELATE, though some changes have been made.

The relationship codes are divided into two categories-relatives (codes 1- 10) and non-relatives (codes 11-12). The codes for relatives are self- explanatory. The non-relative codes are divided into three groups: "Partner, friend, visitor", roughly described as persons who do not pay or work for their accommodations (unless they share ownership); "Other non-relatives", including those persons paying or working for accommodations; and "Institutional inmates".

**concept**

CONCEPT

**SEX: Sex****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female
9	Unknown

**description**

DEFINITION

SEX reports the sex (gender) of the respondent.

**concept**

CONCEPT

**BPLCOUNTRY: Country of birth****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00000	NIU (not in universe)
10000	Africa
11000	Eastern Africa
11005	British Indian Ocean Territory

11010	Burundi
11020	Comoros
11030	Djibouti
11040	Eritrea
11050	Ethiopia
11051	Ethiopia (including Eritrea)
11060	Kenya
11070	Madagascar
11080	Malawi
11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
11110	Reunion
11120	Rwanda
11130	Seychelles
11140	Somalia
11150	South Sudan
11160	Uganda
11170	Tanzania
11180	Zambia
11190	Zimbabwe
11999	Eastern Africa, other or n.s.
12000	Middle Africa
12010	Angola
12020	Cameroon
12030	Central African Republic
12040	Chad
12050	Congo (Republic of)
12060	Democratic Republic of Congo
12070	Equatorial Guinea
12080	Gabon
12090	Sao Tome and Principe
12999	Middle Africa, other or n.s.
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13011	Algeria/Tunisia
13020	Egypt
13021	Egypt/Sudan
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco

13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
13070	Western Sahara
13999	Northern Africa, other or n.s.
14000	Southern Africa
14010	Botswana
14020	Lesotho
14030	Namibia
14040	South Africa
14050	Swaziland
14999	Southern Africa, other or n.s.
15000	Western Africa
15010	Benin
15020	Burkina Faso
15021	Upper Volta
15030	Cape Verde
15040	Ivory Coast
15050	Gambia
15060	Ghana
15070	Guinea
15080	Guinea-Bissau
15081	Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15110	Mauritania
15120	Niger
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15150	Senegal
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	Togo
15180	Canary Islands
15999	West Africa, other or n.s.
19999	Africa, other or n.s.
20000	Americas
21000	Caribbean
21010	Anguilla
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21030	Aruba

21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21060	British Virgin Islands
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21100	Dominican Republic
21110	Grenada
21120	Guadeloupe
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21150	Martinique
21160	Montserrat
21170	Netherlands Antilles
21180	Puerto Rico
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Croix
21210	St. John
21220	St. Lucia
21230	St Thomas
21240	St. Vincent
21250	Trinidad and Tobago
21260	Turks and Caicos
21270	U.S. Virgin Islands
21991	Caribbean commonwealth, n.s.
21999	Caribbean, other or n.s.
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
22081	Panama Canal Zone
22999	Central America, other or n.s.
23000	South America
23010	Argentina

23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela
23999	South America, other or n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	Canada
24030	Greenland
24040	United States
24999	North America, other or n.s.
29999	Americas, other or n.s.
30000	Asia
31000	Eastern Asia
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31031	Korea, DPR (North)
31032	Korea, RO (South)
31040	Mongolia
31999	Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
32000	South-Central Asia
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32041	India/Pakistan

32042	India/Pakistan/Bangladesh/Sri Lanka
32050	Iran
32060	Kazakhstan
32070	Kyrgyzstan
32080	Maldives
32090	Nepal
32100	Pakistan
32101	Pakistan/Bangladesh
32110	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
32120	Tajikistan
32130	Turkmenistan
32140	Uzbekistan
32999	South-Central Asia, other or n.s.
33000	South-Eastern Asia
33010	Brunei
33020	Cambodia (Kampuchea)
33030	East Timor
33040	Indonesia
33050	Laos
33060	Malaysia
33070	Myanmar (Burma)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
33999	South-Eastern Asia, other or n.s.
34000	Western Asia
34010	Armenia
34020	Azerbaijan
34030	Bahrain
34040	Cyprus
34050	Georgia
34051	Abkhazia
34052	South Ossetia
34060	Iraq
34070	Israel
34071	Israel/Palestine
34080	Jordan
34090	Kuwait

34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34111	West Bank
34112	Gaza Strip
34120	Oman
34130	Qatar
34140	Saudi Arabia
34150	Syria
34151	Syria/Lebanon
34160	Turkey
34170	United Arab Emirates
34180	Yemen
34991	Middle East
34999	Western Asia, other or n.s.
39999	Asia, other or n.s.
40000	Europe
41000	Eastern Europe
41010	Belarus
41020	Bulgaria
41021	Bulgaria/Greece
41030	Czech Republic/Czechoslovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41060	Moldova
41070	Romania
41080	Russia/USSR
41090	Slovakia
41100	Ukraine
41991	Albania, Bulgaria, Czech, Hungary, Romania, Yugoslavia
41992	Central-Eastern Europe
41999	Eastern Europe, other or n.s.
42000	Northern Europe
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia

42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom
42999	Northern Europe, other or n.s.
43000	Southern Europe
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43030	Bosnia and Herzegovina
43040	Croatia
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43071	Vatican City
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43100	San Marino
43110	Slovenia
43120	Spain
43121	Spain/Portugal
43130	Macedonia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
43143	Kosovo
43144	Serbia and Montenegro
43991	Gibraltar/Malta
43992	Portugal/Greece
43993	Italy, Holy See, San Marino
43999	Southern Europe, other or n.s.
44000	Western Europe
44010	Austria
44020	Belgium
44021	Belgium/Luxemburg
44022	Belgium/Netherlands/Luxemburg
44030	France
44040	Germany
44042	West Germany

44043	Germany/Austria
44044	Mecklenburg-Schwerin
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
44991	Belgium, Denmark, Luxembourg, Netherlands
44999	Western Europe, other or n.s.
49992	European Union
49993	European Union (original 15)
49994	Other European Union (not original 15)
49999	Europe, other or n.s.
50000	Oceania
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Norfolk Islands
51999	Australia and New Zealand, n.s.
52000	Melanesia
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
52050	Vanuatu (New Hebrides)
52999	Melanesia, n.s.
53000	Micronesia
53010	Kiribati
53020	Marshall Islands
53030	Nauru
53040	Northern Mariana Isls.
53050	Palau
53060	Federated States of Micronesia
53999	Micronesia, other or n.s.
54000	Polynesia
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
54030	Niue
54040	Pitcairn Island

54050	Western Samoa
54060	Eastern Samoa
54070	Tokelau
54080	Tonga
54090	Tuvalu
54100	Wallis and Futuna Isls.
54999	Polynesia, other or n.s.
55000	U.S. Pacific Possessions
55010	American Samoa
55020	Baker Island
55030	Guam
55040	Howland Island
55050	Johnston Atoll
55060	Kingman Reef
55070	Midway Islands
55080	Wake Island
55999	US Pacific, other or n.s.
59999	Oceania, other or n.s.
80000	AT SEA
90000	Other countries n.s.
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLCOUNTRY indicates the person's country of birth.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## **BPLUS: State of birth, United States**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	Alabama
02	Alaska
04	Arizona
05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware
11	District of Columbia
12	Florida
13	Georgia
15	Hawaii
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine
24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts
26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	New Hampshire
34	New Jersey
35	New Mexico
36	New York
37	North Carolina
38	North Dakota
39	Ohio
40	Oklahoma
41	Oregon

42	Pennsylvania
44	Rhode Island
45	South Carolina
46	South Dakota
47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia
53	Washington
54	West Virginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming
60	United States, n.s.
98	Foreign-born
99	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

BPLUS indicates the person's state of birth within the United States.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FBPL: Father's country of birth

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10000	AFRICA
11000	British Indian Ocean Territory
11050	Ethiopia
11070	Madagascar

11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
12020	Cameroon
12050	Congo
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/ United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
14000	Southern Africa
14040	South Africa (Union of)
14050	Botswana
14060	Zimbabwe
14999	Southern Africa,n.s.
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15070	Guinea
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15160	SierraLeone
15170	French West Africa, n.s.
15999	Western Africa,n.s.
19999	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
21000	Caribbean
21001	West Indies
21004	Other West Indies
21005	Curacao
21006	St. Eustatius
21007	Dutch Caribbean, n.s.
21008	French St. Maarten
21009	Guadeloupe
21010	Martinique
21011	St. Barthelemy
21012	French Caribbean, n.s.
21013	Caribbean, n.s.

21014	WestIndies, n.s.
21100	Dominican Republic
21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21110	Grenada
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Lucia
21210	St. Vincent
21220	Trinidad and Tobago
21230	Turks and Caicos
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/British Guiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay

23140	Venezuela
23999	South America,n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	CANADA
24021	British Columbia
24022	Manitoba
24023	New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island
24024	Alberta
24025	Ontario/ Upper Canada
24026	Saskatchewan
24027	Quebec
24028	Northwest
24029	Newfoundland and Labrador
24030	Greenland
24040	UNITED STATES
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
31000	EastAsia,n.s.
31010	China
31011	HongKong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31032	South Korea
32000	South Asia, n.e.c.
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka(Ceylon)
33040	Indonesia
33060	Malaysia
33070	Burma (Myanmar)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore
33100	Thailand

33110	Vietnam
34010	Armenia
34040	Cyprus
34060	Iraq/ Saudi Arabia
34070	Israel/ Palestine
34080	Jordan
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34150	Syria
34160	Turkey
34000	Middle East, n.s.
33999	South-Eastern Asia
39999	Asia, n.s.
41000	Eastern Europe, n.s.
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czechoslovakia
41090	Slovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41070	Romania
41080	USSR/Russia
41100	Ukraine
42000	Northern Europe, n.s.
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom, n.s.
42121	England
42122	Channel Islands
42123	Guernsey
42124	Jersey

42125	Isle of Man
42126	Scotland
42127	Wales
42128	Isle of Wight
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43110	Slovenia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
44020	Belgium
44030	France
44031	Alsace-Lorraine
44032	Alsace
44033	Lorraine
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43091	Azores
43092	Madeira Islands
43120	Spain
43999	Southern Europe
44000	Central Europe
44010	Austria
44040	Germany
44041	Berlin
44042	Hamburg
44043	Bremen
44044	Mecklenburg
44045	Other Germany

49999	Europe,n.s.
50000	Pacific Islands
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
59999	Oceania, n.s./n.e.c.
60000	Atlantic Islands
99998	At sea
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

FBPL indicates the country where the person reported his/her father was born. For Canada 1891 and United States 1880a, province of birth in Canada is reported for some records. For details on the United States birthplaces, refer to variable FBPLUS

The codes for FBPL are the same as BPLCNTRY, and are compatible with IPUMS birthplace variables.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## FBPLUS: Father's state of birth, US

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Alabama
02	Alaska
04	Arizona

05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware
11	DistrictofColumbia
12	Florida
13	Georgia
15	Hawaii
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine
24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts
26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	NewHampshire
34	NewJersey
35	NewMexico
36	NewYork
37	NorthCarolina
38	NorthDakota
39	Ohio
40	Oklahoma
41	Oregon
42	Pennsylvania
44	RhodeIsland
45	SouthCarolina
46	SouthDakota

47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia
53	Washington
54	WestVirginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming
71	IdahoTerritory
72	NewMexicoTerritory
73	IndianTerritory
74	DakotaTerritory
75	UtahTerritory
76	WyomingTerritory
81	American Samoa
82	Guam
83	Puerto Rico
84	U.S. Virgin Islands
85	St. Croix
86	St. John
87	St. Thomas
89	Other US possessions
96	NativeAmerican
97	UnitedStates,n.s.
98	Foreign country
99	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

FBPLUS indicates the U.S. state or territory where the person reported his/her father was born. For details on the foreign birthplaces, refer to variable FBPL.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**GENERATION: Immigrant generation****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	Native-Born
11	Both parents native-born
12	Father foreign, mother native
13	Mother foreign, father native
14	Both parents foreign
20	Foreign-born
99	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

GENERATION identifies the respondent as foreign-born, native-born, or native of foreign parentage. The variable is constructed from responses to country of birth and parental country of birth.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**HISPAN: Hispanic origin, U.S. and Puerto Rico****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Not hispanic
100	Mexican
101	Mexican, n.e.c.
102	Mexican American

103	Mexicano/Mexicana
104	Chicano/Chicana
105	La Raza
106	Mexican American Indian
107	Mexico
200	Puerto Rican
300	Cuban
400	Other Spanish, 1980
410	Central/South American, 1970
411	Costa Rican
412	Guatemalan
413	Honduran
414	Nicaraguan
415	Panamanian
416	Salvadoran
417	Central American
418	Central American Indian
419	Canal Zone
420	Argentinean
421	Bolivian
422	Chilean
423	Colombian
424	Ecuadorian
425	Paraguayan
426	Peruvian
427	Uruguayan
428	Venezuelan
429	South American Indian
430	Criollo
431	South American
440	Other Spanish, 1970
450	Spaniard
451	Andalusian
452	Asturian
453	Castillian
454	Catalonian
455	Balearic Islander
456	Gallego
457	Valencian

458	Canarian
459	Spanish Basque
460	Dominican
465	Latin American
470	Hispanic
480	Spanish
490	Californio
491	Tejano
492	Nuevo Mexicano
493	Spanish American
494	Spanish American Indian
495	Meso American Indian
496	Mestizo
497	Other Spanish, Hispanic, Latino
498	Not specified (FOSDIC)
499	Not classified
999	Not reported

## description

### DEFINITION

HISPAN identifies and classifies persons of Hispanic origin in the United States and Puerto Rico.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## MBPL: Mother's country of birth

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10000	AFRICA
11050	Ethiopia
11070	Madagascar

11090	Mauritius
11100	Mozambique
12020	Cameroon
12050	Congo
13000	Northern Africa
13010	Algeria
13020	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
13030	Libya
13040	Morocco
13050	Sudan
13060	Tunisia
14000	SouthernAfrica
14040	South Africa (Union of)
14050	Botswana
14060	Zimbabwe
14999	Southern Africa, n.s.
15020	Burkina Faso
15030	Cape Verde
15070	Guinea
15090	Liberia
15100	Mali
15130	Nigeria
15140	St. Helena and Ascension
15160	Sierra Leone
15170	French West Africa, n.s.
15999	Western Africa, n.s.
19999	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
21001	West Indies
21004	Other West Indies
21005	Curacao
21006	St. Eustatius
21008	French St. Maarten
21009	Guadeloupe
21010	Martinique
21011	St. Barthelemy
21012	French Caribbean, n.s.
21013	Caribbean, n.s.
21014	West Indies, n.s.
21100	Dominican Republic

21130	Haiti
21140	Jamaica
21000	British West Indies
21020	Antigua-Barbuda
21040	Bahamas
21050	Barbados
21070	Cayman Isles
21080	Cuba
21090	Dominica
21110	Grenada
21190	St. Kitts-Nevis
21200	St. Lucia
21210	St. Vincent
21220	Trinidad and Tobago
21230	Turks and Caicos
22000	Central America
22010	Belize/ British Honduras
22020	Costa Rica
22030	El Salvador
22040	Guatemala
22050	Honduras
22060	Mexico
22070	Nicaragua
22080	Panama
23000	South America
23010	Argentina
23020	Bolivia
23030	Brazil
23040	Chile
23050	Colombia
23060	Ecuador
23070	Falkland Islands
23080	French Guiana
23090	Guyana/BritishGuiana
23100	Paraguay
23110	Peru
23120	Suriname
23130	Uruguay
23140	Venezuela

23999	South America,n.s.
24000	North America
24010	Bermuda
24020	CANADA
24021	British Columbia
24022	Manitoba
24023	New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island
24024	Alberta
24025	Ontario/ Upper Canada
24026	Saskatchewan
24027	Quebec
24028	Northwest
24029	Newfoundland and Labrador
24030	Greenland
24040	UNITED STATES
24041	U.S. Outlying Areas and Territories
24042	Other US possessions
31000	East Asia, n.s.
31010	China
31011	Hong Kong
31012	Macau
31013	Taiwan
31020	Japan
31030	Korea
31040	Mongolia
31032	South Korea
32000	South Asia,n.e.c.
32010	Afghanistan
32020	Bangladesh
32030	Bhutan
32040	India
32050	Iran
32100	Pakistan
32110	Sri Lanka(Ceylon)
33040	Indonesia
33060	Malaysia
33070	Burma (Myanmar)
33080	Philippines
33090	Singapore

33100	Thailand
33110	Vietnam
34010	Armenia
34040	Cyprus
34060	Iraq/Saudi Arabia
34070	Israel/Palestine
34075	West Bank
34080	Jordan
34100	Lebanon
34110	Palestine
34130	Yemen
34150	Syria
34160	Turkey
33999	South-Eastern Asia
39999	Asia,n.s.
41000	Eastern Europe, n.s.
41020	Bulgaria
41030	Czechoslovakia
41090	Slovakia
41040	Hungary
41050	Poland
41070	Romania
41080	USSR/Russia
41100	Ukraine
42000	Northern Europe, n.s.
42010	Denmark
42020	Estonia
42030	Faroe Islands
42040	Finland
42050	Iceland
42060	Ireland
42070	Latvia
42080	Lithuania
42090	Norway
42100	Svalbard
42110	Sweden
42120	United Kingdom, n.s.
42121	England
42122	Channel Islands

42123	Guernsey
42124	Jersey
42125	Isle of Man
42126	Scotland
42127	Wales
43030	Bosnia
43040	Croatia
43110	Slovenia
43140	Yugoslavia
43141	Montenegro
43142	Serbia
44020	Belgium
44030	France
44031	Alsace-Lorraine
44032	Alsace
44033	Lorraine
44050	Liechtenstein
44060	Luxembourg
44070	Monaco
44080	Netherlands
44090	Switzerland
43010	Albania
43020	Andorra
43050	Gibraltar
43060	Greece
43070	Italy
43080	Malta
43090	Portugal
43091	Azores
43092	Madeira Islands
43120	Spain
43999	Southern Europe
44010	Austria
44040	Germany
44041	Berlin
44042	Hamburg
44043	Bremen
44044	Mecklenburg
44045	Other Germany

44046	Central Europe, n.s.
49999	Europe, n.s.
50000	Pacific Islands
51000	Australia and New Zealand
51010	Australia
51020	New Zealand
51030	Tasmania
52010	Fiji
52020	New Caledonia
52030	Papua New Guinea
52040	Solomon Islands
54010	Cook Islands
54020	French Polynesia
59999	Oceania, n.s./n.e.c.
99998	At sea
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

MBPL indicates the state, territory, or foreign country where the person reported his/her mother was born. For details on the United States birthplaces, refer to variable MBPLUS

The codes for MBPL are the same as BPLCOUNTRY, and are compatible with IPUMS birthplace variables.

## concept

### CONCEPT

### **MBPLUS: Mother's state of birth, US**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### **Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Alabama
02	Alaska

04	Arizona
05	Arkansas
06	California
08	Colorado
09	Connecticut
10	Delaware
11	District of Columbia
12	Florida
13	Georgia
15	Hawaii
16	Idaho
17	Illinois
18	Indiana
19	Iowa
20	Kansas
21	Kentucky
22	Louisiana
23	Maine
24	Maryland
25	Massachusetts
26	Michigan
27	Minnesota
28	Mississippi
29	Missouri
30	Montana
31	Nebraska
32	Nevada
33	New Hampshire
34	New Jersey
35	New Mexico
36	New York
37	North Carolina
38	North Dakota
39	Ohio
40	Oklahoma
41	Oregon
42	Pennsylvania
44	Rhode Island
45	South Carolina

46	South Dakota
47	Tennessee
48	Texas
49	Utah
50	Vermont
51	Virginia
53	Washington
54	WestVirginia
55	Wisconsin
56	Wyoming
71	Idaho Territory
72	New Mexico Territory
73	Indian Territory
74	Dakota Territory
75	Utah Territory
76	Wyoming Territory
81	American Samoa
82	Guam
83	Puerto Rico
84	U.S. Virgin Islands
85	St. Croix
86	St. John
87	St. Thomas
88	Other US possessions
96	Native American
97	United States,n.s.
98	Foreign country
99	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

MBPL indicates the U.S. state or territory where the person reported his/her mother was born. For details on the foreign birthplaces refer to variable MBPL.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**RACE: Race or color****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
10	White
20	Black
21	Black African
22	Black Caribbean
23	Afro-Ecuadorian
24	Other Black
30	Indigenous
31	American Indian
32	Latin American Indian
40	Asian
41	Chinese
42	Japanese
43	Korean
44	Vietnamese
45	Filipino
46	Indian
47	Pakistani
48	Bangladeshi
49	Other Asian
50	Mixed race
51	Brown (Brazil)
52	Mestizo (Indigenous and White)
53	Mulatto (Black and White)
54	Coloured (South Africa)
55	Two or more races
60	Other
61	Montubio (Ecuador)
99	Unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Race identifies the racial group with which a person identified himself or herself, or to which an enumerator assigned them. Determinations of race are based largely on appearance or ancestral place of origin.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## RACEUS: Race, United States

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	White
200	Black
210	Mulatto (1850-1910)
300	American Indian/Alaska Native, not specified
301	Alaskan Athabaskan
302	Aleut
303	Apache
304	Blackfoot
305	Cherokee
306	Cheyenne
307	Chickasaw
308	Chippewa
309	Choctaw
310	Colville
311	Comanche
312	Creek
313	Crow
314	Delaware
315	Eskimo
316	Hopi

317	Houma
318	Inupiat
319	Iroquois
320	Kiowa
321	Lumbee
322	Menominee
323	Navajo
324	Osage
325	Paiute
326	Pima
327	Potawatomi
328	Pueblo
329	Puget Sound Salish
330	Seminole
331	Shoshone
332	Sioux
333	Tlingit (Tlingit-Haida, 2000-2005)
334	Tohono O"Odham
335	Yakama
336	Yaqui
337	Yuman
338	Yup'ik
340	All other tribes
341	AIAN, tribe not specified
342	Other specified Indian tribe (2000-2005)
343	Two or more Indian tribes (2000-2005)
344	Other Alaskan tribe(s) (2000-2005)
345	Both Indian and Alaskan (2000-2005)
346	Tribal responses, n.e.c.
350	Latin American Indian
400	Chinese
410	Taiwanese
420	Chinese and Taiwanese
500	Japanese
600	Filipino
610	Asian Indian
620	Korean
630	Native Hawaiian
631	Asiatic Hawaiian

632	Caucasian Hawaiian
640	Vietnamese
641	Bhutanese
642	Mongolian
643	Nepalese
660	Cambodian
661	Hmong
662	Laotian
663	Thai
664	Bangladeshi
665	Burmese
666	Indonesian
667	Malaysian
668	Okinawan
669	Pakistani
670	Sri Lankan
671	All other Asian, n.e.c.
672	Asian, not specified
673	Chinese and Japanese
674	Chinese and Filipino
675	Chinese and Vietnamese
676	Chinese and Asian write-in
677	Japanese and Filipino
678	Asian Indian and Asian write-in
679	Other Asian race combinations
680	Samoan
681	Tahitian
682	Tongan
684	One or more other Polynesian races (2000-2005)
685	Guamanian/Chamorro
686	Northern Mariana Islander
687	Palauan
688	Other Micronesian
689	One or more other Micronesian races (2000-2005)
690	Fijian
691	Other Melanesian
692	One or more Melanesian races (2000-2005)
698	Two or more PI races from multiple regions
699	Pacific Islander (PI), n.s.

700	Other race, n.e.c.
800	Two or more races

## description

### DEFINITION

RACEUS identifies the "race" of the respondent in the United States. Race is a social construct, not a scientific or anthropological concept. Many detailed categories consist of national origin groups.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## IND95US: Industry 1950 basis, U.S.

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	NIU (not in universe)
105	Agriculture
106	Own farm
116	Forestry
126	Fisheries
136	Hunting
206	Metal mining
216	Coal mining
226	Crude petroleum and natural gas extraction
236	Nonmetallic mining and quarrying, except fuel
239	Mining, not specified
246	Construction
306	Logging
307	Sawmills, planing mills, and mill work
308	Miscellaneous wood products
309	Furniture and fixtures
316	Glass and glass products
317	Cement, concrete, gypsum and plaster products

318	Structural clay products
319	Pottery and related products
326	Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral and stone products
336	Blast furnaces, steel works, and rolling mills
337	Other primary iron and steel industries
338	Primary nonferrous industries
346	Fabricated steel products
347	Fabricated nonferrous metal products
348	Not specified metal industries
356	Agricultural machinery and tractors
357	Office and store machines and devices
358	Miscellaneous machinery
367	Electrical machinery, equipment, and supplies
376	Motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment
377	Aircraft and parts
378	Ship and boat building and repairing
379	Railroad and miscellaneous transportation equipment
386	Professional equipment and supplies
387	Photographic equipment and supplies
388	Watches, clocks, and clockwork-operated devices
399	Miscellaneous manufacturing industries
406	Meat products
407	Dairy products
408	Canning and preserving fruits, vegetables, and seafoods
409	Grain-mill products
416	Bakery products
417	Confectionery and related products
418	Beverage industries
419	Miscellaneous food preparations and kindred products
426	Not specified food industries
429	Tobacco manufactures
436	Knitting mills
437	Dyeing and finishing textiles, except knit goods
438	Carpets, rugs, and other floor coverings
439	Yarn, thread, and fabric mills
446	Miscellaneous textile mill products
448	Apparel and accessories
449	Miscellaneous fabricated textile products
456	Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills

457	Paperboard containers and boxes
458	Miscellaneous paper and pulp products
459	Printing, publishing, and allied industries
466	Synthetic fibers
467	Drugs and medicines
468	Paints, varnishes, and related products
469	Miscellaneous chemicals and allied products
476	Petroleum refining
477	Miscellaneous petroleum and coal products
478	Rubber products
487	Leather: tanned, curried, and finished
488	Footwear, except rubber
489	Leather products, except footwear
499	Not specified manufacturing industries
506	Railroads and railway express service
516	Street railways and bus lines
526	Trucking service
527	Warehousing and storage
536	Taxicab service
546	Water transportation
556	Air transportation
567	Petroleum and gasoline pipe lines
568	Services incidental to transportation
578	Telephone
579	Telegraph
586	Electric light and power
587	Gas and steam supply systems
588	Electric-gas utilities
596	Water supply
597	Sanitary services
598	Other and not specified utilities
606	Motor vehicles and equipment
607	Drugs, chemicals, and allied products
608	Dry goods apparel
609	Food and related products
616	Electrical goods, hardware, and plumbing equipment
617	Machinery, equipment, and supplies
618	Petroleum products
619	Farm products--raw materials

626	Miscellaneous wholesale trade
627	Not specified wholesale trade
636	Food stores, except dairy products
637	Dairy products stores and milk retailing
646	General merchandise stores
647	Five and ten cent stores
656	Apparel and accessories stores, except shoe
657	Shoe stores
658	Furniture and house furnishing stores
659	Household appliance and radio stores
667	Motor vehicles and accessories retailing
668	Gasoline service stations
669	Drug stores
679	Eating and drinking places
686	Hardware and farm implement stores
687	Lumber and building material retailing
688	Liquor stores
689	Retail florists
696	Jewelry stores
697	Fuel and ice retailing
698	Miscellaneous retail stores
699	Not specified retail trade
716	Banking and credit agencies
726	Security and commodity brokerage and investment companies
736	Insurance
746	Real estate
756	Real estate-insurance-law offices
806	Advertising
807	Accounting, auditing, and bookkeeping services
808	Miscellaneous business services
816	Auto repair services and garages
817	Miscellaneous repair services
826	Private households
836	Hotels and lodging places
846	Laundering, cleaning, and dyeing services
847	Dressmaking shops
848	Shoe repair shops
849	Miscellaneous personal services
856	Radio broadcasting and television

857	Theaters and motion pictures
858	Bowling alleys, and billiard and pool parlors
859	Miscellaneous entertainment and recreation services
868	Medical and other health services, except hospitals
869	Hospitals
879	Legal services
888	Educational services
896	Welfare and religious services
897	Nonprofit membership organizations
898	Engineering and architectural services
899	Miscellaneous professional and related services
900	Library, museum, and other related institutions
906	Postal service
916	Federal public administration
926	State public administration
936	Local public administration
946	Public Administration, level not specified
976	Common or General laborer
982	Housework at home
983	School response (students, etc.)
984	Retired
986	Sick or disabled
987	Institution response
991	Lady/Man of leisure
995	Non-industrial response
997	Nonclassifiable
998	Industry not reported

## description

---

### DEFINITION

IND95US provides a consistent classification of industry across U.S. samples and the 1891 and 1911 censuses of Canada. Industry describes the type of goods or services produced by the place in which a person worked.

Note regarding universe: "New workers" are persons seeking employment for the first time who had not yet secured their first job.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**ISCO68A: Occupation, ISCO-1968, 3-digit****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 3 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
011	Chemists
012	Physicists
013	Physical scientists not elsewhere classified
014	Physical science technicians
021	Architects and town planners
022	Civil engineers
023	Electrical and electronics engineers
024	Mechanical engineers
025	Chemical engineers
026	Metallurgists
027	Mining engineers
028	Industrial engineers
029	Engineers not elsewhere classified
031	Surveyors
032	Draughtsmen
033	Civil engineering technicians
034	Electrical and electronics engineering technicians
035	Mechanical engineering technicians
036	Chemical engineering technicians
037	Metallurgical technicians
038	Mining technicians
039	Engineering technicians not elsewhere classified
041	Aircraft pilots, navigators and flight engineers
042	Ships' deck officers and pilots
043	Ships' engineers
049	Aircraft and ships officers, n.e.c.
051	Biologists, zoologists and related scientists
052	Bacteriologists, pharmacologists and related scientists
053	Agronomists and related scientists
054	Life sciences technicians

059	Life sciences technicians and related technicians, n.e.c.
061	Medical doctors
062	Medical assistants
063	Dentists
064	Dental assistants
065	Veterinarians
066	Veterinary assistants
067	Pharmacists
068	Pharmaceutical assistants
069	Dietitians and public health nutritionists
071	Professional nurses
072	Nursing personnel not elsewhere classified
073	Professional midwives
074	Midwifery personnel not elsewhere classified
075	Optometrists and opticians
076	Physiotherapists and occupational therapists
077	Medical Xray technicians
079	Medical, dental, veterinary and related workers not elsewhere classified
081	Statisticians
082	Mathematicians and actuaries
083	Systems Analysts
084	Statistical and mathematical technicians
089	Statisticians, mathematicians, systems analysts and related technicians, n.e.c.
090	Economists
099	Other social scientists, n.e.c.
110	Accountants
121	Lawyers
122	Judges
129	Jurists not elsewhere classified
131	University and higher education teachers
132	Secondary education teachers
133	Primary education teachers
134	Preprimary education teachers
135	Special education teachers
139	Teachers not elsewhere classified
141	Ministers of religion and related members of religious orders
149	Workers in religion not elsewhere classified
151	Authors and critics
159	Authors, journalists and related writers not elsewhere classified

161	Sculptors, painters and related artists
162	Commercial artists and designers
163	Photographers and cameramen
169	Sculptors, painters and related artists, n.e.c.
171	Composers, musicians and singers
172	Choreographers and dancers
173	Actors and stage directors
174	Producers, performing arts
175	Circus performers
179	Performing artists not elsewhere classified
180	Athletes, sportsmen and related workers
191	Librarians, archivists and curators
192	Sociologists, anthropologists and related scientists
193	Social workers
194	Personnel and occupational specialists
195	Philologists, translators and interpreters
199	Other professional, technical and related workers
201	Legislative officials
202	Government administrators
211	General managers
212	Production managers (except farm)
219	Managers not elsewhere classified
299	Administrative and managerial, n.e.c.
300	Clerical supervisors
310	Government executive officials
321	Stenographers, typists and teletypists
322	Card and tapepunching machine operators
323	Telex operators
329	Stenographers, typists and teletypists, n.e.d.
331	Bookkeepers and cashiers
339	Bookkeepers, cashiers and related workers not elsewhere classified
341	Bookkeeping and calculating machine operators
342	Automatic dataprocessing machine operators
349	Computing machine operators, n.e.c.
351	Railway station masters
352	Postmasters
359	Transport and communications supervisors not elsewhere classified
360	Transport conductors
370	Mail distribution clerks

380	Telephone and telegraph operators
391	Stock clerks
392	Material and production planning clerks
393	Correspondence and reporting clerks
394	Receptionists and travel agency clerks
395	Library and filing clerks
399	Clerks not elsewhere classified
400	Managers (wholesale and retail trade)
410	Working proprietors (wholesale and retail trade)
421	Sales supervisors
422	Buyers
431	Technical salesmen and service advisers
432	Commercial travellers and Manufacturers' agents
439	Technical salesmen, commercial travellers and manufacturers' agents, n.e.c.
441	Insurance, real estate and securities salesmen
442	Business services salesmen
443	Auctioneers
451	Salesmen, shop assistants and demonstrators
452	Street vendors, canvassers and newsvendors
454	Itinerant traders
459	Salesmen, shop assistants and demonstrators, n.e.c.
490	Sales workers not elsewhere classified
500	Managers (catering and lodging services)
510	Working proprietors (catering and lodging services)
520	Housekeeping and related service supervisors
531	Cooks
532	Waiters, bartenders and related workers
540	Maids and related housekeeping service workers not elsewhere classified
551	Building caretakers
552	Charworkers, cleaners and related workers
560	Launderers, drycleaners and pressers
570	Hairdressers, barbers, beauticians and related workers
581	Firefighters
582	Policemen and detectives
589	Protective service workers not elsewhere classified
591	Guides
592	Undertakers and embalmers
599	Other service workers
600	Farm managers and supervisors

611	General farmers
612	Specialised farmers
621	General farm workers
622	Field crop and vegetable farm workers
623	Orchard, vineyard and related tree and shrub crop workers
624	Livestock workers
625	Dairy farm workers
626	Poultry farm workers
627	Nursery workers and gardeners
628	Farm machinery operators
629	Agricultural and animal husbandry workers not elsewhere classified
631	Loggers
632	Forestry workers (except logging)
639	Forestry and loggers, n.e.c.
641	Fishermen
649	Fishermen, hunters and related workers not elsewhere classified
700	Production supervisors and general foremen
711	Miners and quarrymen
712	Mineral and stone treaters
713	Well drillers, borers and related workers
721	Metal smelting, converting and refining furnacemen
722	Metal rollingmill workers
723	Metal melters and reheaters
724	Metal casters
725	Metal moulders and coremakers
726	Metal annealers, temperers and casehardeners
727	Metal drawers and extruders
728	Metal platers and coaters
729	Metal processors not elsewhere classified
731	Wood treaters
732	Sawyers, plywood makers and related woodprocessing workers
733	Paper pulp preparers
734	Paper makers
739	Wood preparation workers and paper makers, n.e.c.
741	Crushers, grinders and mixers
742	Cookers, roasters and related heattreaters
743	Filter and separator operators
744	Still and reactor operators
745	Petroleum refining workers

749	Chemical processers and related workers not elsewhere classified
751	Fibre preparers
752	Spinners and winders
753	Weaving and knittingmachine setters and patterncard preparers
754	Weavers and related workers
755	Knitters
756	Bleachers, dyers and textile product finishers
759	Spinners, weavers, knitters, dyers and related workers not elsewhere classified
761	Tanners and fellmongers
762	Pelt dressers
769	Tanners, fellmongers and pelt dressers, n.e.c.
771	Grain millers and related workers
772	Sugar processers and refiners
773	Butchers and meat preparers
774	Food preservers
775	Dairy product processers
776	Bakers, pastrycooks and confectionery makers
777	Tea, coffee and cocoa preparers
778	Brewers, wine and beverage makers
779	Food and beverage processers not elsewhere classified
781	Tobacco preparers
782	Cigar makers
783	Cigarette makers
789	Tobacco preparers and tobacco product makers not elsewhere classified
791	Tailors and dressmakers
792	Fur tailors and related workers
793	Milliners and hatmakers
794	Patternmakers and cutters
795	Sewers and embroiderers
796	Upholsterers and related workers
799	Tailors, dressmakers, sewers, upholsterers and related workers not elsewhere classified
801	Shoemakers and shoe repairers
802	Shoe cutters, lasters, sewers and related workers
803	Leather goods makers
811	Cabinetmakers
812	Woodworking machine operators
819	Cabinetmakers and related woodworkers not elsewhere classified
820	Stone cutters and carvers
831	Blacksmiths, hammersmiths and forgingpress operators

832	Toolmakers, metal patternmakers and metal markers
833	Machinetool setteroperators
834	Machinetool operators
835	Metal grinders, polishers and tool sharpeners
839	Blacksmiths, toolmakers and machinetool operators not elsewhere classified
841	Machinery fitters and machine assemblers
842	Watch, clock and precision instrument makers
843	Motor vehicle mechanics
844	Aircraft engine mechanics
849	Machinery fitters, machine assemblers and precision instrument makers (except electrical) not elsewhere classified
851	Electrical fitters
852	Electronics fitters
853	Electrical and electronics equipment assemblers
854	Radio and television repairmen
855	Electrical wiremen
856	Telephone and telegraph installers
857	Electric linemen and cable jointers
859	Electrical fitters and related electrical and electronics workers not elsewhere classified
861	Broadcasting station operators
862	Sound equipment operators and cinema projectionists
871	Plumbers and pipe fitters
872	Welders and flamecutters
873	Sheetmetal workers
874	Structural metal preparers and erectors
879	Other plumbers, welders, sheet metal and structural metal preparers and erectors
880	Jewellery and precious metal workers
891	Glass formers, cutters, grinders and finishers
892	Potters and related clay and abrasive formers
893	Glass and ceramics kilnmen
894	Glass engravers and etchers
895	Glass and ceramics painters and decorators
899	Glass formers, potters and related workers not elsewhere classified
901	Rubber and plastics product makers (except tire makers and tire vulcanisers)
902	Tire makers and vulcanisers
910	Paper and paperboard products makers
921	Compositors and typesetters
922	Printing pressmen
923	Stereotypers and electrotypers

924	Printing engravers (except photoengravers)
925	Photoengravers
926	Bookbinders and related workers
927	Photographic darkroom workers
929	Printers and related workers not elsewhere classified
931	Painters, construction
939	Painters not elsewhere classified
941	Musical instrument makers and tuners
942	Basketry weavers and brush makers
943	Nonmetallic mineral product makers
949	Other production and related workers
951	Bricklayers, stonemasons and tile setters
952	Reinforced concreters, cement finishers and terrazzo workers
953	Roofers
954	Carpenters, joiners and parquetry workers
955	Plasterers
956	Insulators
957	Glaziers
959	Construction workers not elsewhere classified
961	Power generating machinery operators
969	Stationary engine and related equipment operators not elsewhere classified
971	Dockers and freight handlers
972	Riggers and cable splicers
973	Crane and hoist operators
974	Earthmoving and related machinery operators
979	Material handling equipment operators not elsewhere classified
981	Ships' deck ratings, barge crews and boatmen
982	Ships' engineroom ratings
983	Railway engine drivers and firemen
984	Railway brakemen, signalmen and shunters
985	Motor vehicle drivers
986	Animal and animaldrawn vehicle drivers
989	Transport equipment operators not elsewhere classified
990	Labourers not elsewhere classified
995	Armed forces
997	Response suppressed
998	Unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

ISCO68A provides the 3-digit occupation code for the respondent using the ISCO-1968 occupation classification.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**LABFORCE: Labor force participation**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force
8	Unknown
9	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

LABFORCE is a dichotomous variable identifying whether a person participated in the labor force. Labor force participation generally means working or seeking work within a specified reference period.

For most samples LABFORCE is a recode of EMPSTAT (employment status). A consistent lower age universe of 15 or older has been applied to increase comparability across samples. Full detail is retained in EMPSTAT, which should be used for any study of child labor.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**OCC95US: Occupation 1950 basis, U.S.**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Accountants and auditors
001	Actors and actresses
002	Airplane pilots and navigators
003	Architects
004	Artists and art teachers
005	Athletes
006	Authors
007	Chemists
008	Chiropractors
009	Clergymen
010	College presidents and deans
012	Agricultural sciences
013	Biological sciences
014	Chemistry
015	Economics
016	Engineering
017	Geology and geophysics
018	Mathematics
019	Medical sciences
023	Physics
024	Psychology
025	Statistics
026	Natural science (n.e.c.)
027	Social sciences (n.e.c.)
028	Nonscientific subjects
029	Subject not specified
031	Dancers and dancing teachers
032	Dentists
033	Designers
034	Dieticians and nutritionists
035	Draftsmen
036	Editors and reporters
041	Engineers, aeronautical
042	Engineers, chemical
043	Engineers, civil

044	Engineers, electrical
045	Engineers, industrial
046	Engineers, mechanical
047	Engineers, metallurgical, metallurgists
048	Engineers, mining
049	Engineers (n.e.c.)
051	Entertainers (n.e.c.)
052	Farm and home management advisors
053	Foresters and conservationists
054	Funeral directors and embalmers
055	Lawyers and judges
056	Librarians
057	Musicians and music teachers
058	Nurses, professional
059	Nurses, student professional
061	Agricultural scientists
062	Biological scientists
063	Geologists and geophysicists
067	Mathematicians
068	Physicists
069	Miscellaneous natural scientists
070	Optometrists
071	Osteopaths
072	Personnel and labor relations workers
073	Pharmacists
074	Photographers
075	Physicians and surgeons
076	Radio operators
077	Recreation and group workers
078	Religious workers
079	Social and welfare workers, except group
081	Economists
082	Psychologists
083	Statisticians and actuaries
084	Miscellaneous social scientists
091	Sports instructors and officials
092	Surveyors
093	Teachers (n.e.c.)
094	Technicians, medical and dental

095	Technicians, testing
096	Technicians (n.e.c.)
097	Therapists and healers (n.e.c.)
098	Veterinarians
099	Professional, technical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
100	Farmers (owners and tenants)
123	Farm managers
200	Buyers and department heads, store
201	Buyers and shippers, farm products
203	Conductors, railroad
204	Credit men
205	Floormen and floor managers, store
210	Inspectors, public administration
230	Managers and superintendents, building
240	Officers, pilots, pursers and engineers, ship
250	Officials and administrators (n.e.c.), public administration
260	Officials, lodge, society, union, etc.
270	Postmasters
280	Purchasing agents and buyers (n.e.c.)
290	Managers, officials, and proprietors (n.e.c.)
300	Agents (n.e.c.)
301	Attendants and assistants, library
302	Attendants, physician's and dentist's office
304	Baggagemen, transportation
305	Bank tellers
310	Bookkeepers
320	Cashiers
321	Collectors, bill and account
322	Dispatchers and starters, vehicle
325	Express messengers and railway mail clerks
335	Mail carriers
340	Messengers and office boys
341	Office machine operators
342	Shipping and receiving clerks
350	Stenographers, typists, and secretaries
360	Telegraph messengers
365	Telegraph operators
370	Telephone operators
380	Ticket, station, and express agents

390	Clerical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
400	Advertising agents and salesmen
410	Auctioneers
420	Demonstrators
430	Hucksters and peddlers
450	Insurance agents and brokers
460	Newsboys
470	Real estate agents and brokers
480	Stock and bond salesmen
490	Salesmen and sales clerks (n.e.c.)
500	Bakers
501	Blacksmiths
502	Bookbinders
503	Boilermakers
504	Brickmasons, stonemasons, and tile setters
505	Cabinetmakers
510	Carpenters
511	Cement and concrete finishers
512	Compositors and typesetters
513	Cranemen, derrickmen, and hoistmen
514	Decorators and window dressers
515	Electricians
520	Electrotypers and stereotypers
521	Engravers, except photoengravers
522	Excavating, grading, and road machinery operators
523	Foremen (n.e.c.)
524	Forgemen and hammermen
525	Furriers
530	Glaziers
531	Heat treaters, annealers, temperers
532	Inspectors, scalers, and graders, log and lumber
533	Inspectors (n.e.c.)
534	Jewelers, watchmakers, goldsmiths, and silversmiths
535	Job setters, metal
540	Linemen and servicemen, telegraph, telephone, and power
541	Locomotive engineers
542	Locomotive firemen
543	Loom fixers
544	Machinists

545	Mechanics and repairmen, airplane
550	Mechanics and repairmen, automobile
551	Mechanics and repairmen, office machine
552	Mechanics and repairmen, radio and television
553	Mechanics and repairmen, railroad and car shop
554	Mechanics and repairmen (n.e.c.)
555	Millers, grain, flour, feed, etc.
560	Millwrights
561	Molders, metal
562	Motion picture projectionists
563	Opticians and lens grinders and polishers
564	Painters, construction and maintenance
565	Paperhangers
570	Pattern and model makers, except paper
571	Photoengravers and lithographers
572	Piano and organ tuners and repairmen
573	Plasterers
574	Plumbers and pipe fitters
575	Pressmen and plate printers, printing
580	Rollers and roll hands, metal
581	Roofers and slaters
582	Shoemakers and repairers, except factory
583	Stationary engineers
584	Stone cutters and stone carvers
585	Structural metal workers
590	Tailors and tailoresses
591	Tinsmiths, coppersmiths, and sheet metal workers
592	Tool makers, and die makers and setters
593	Upholsterers
594	"
595	Members of the armed services
600	Apprentice auto mechanics
601	Apprentice bricklayers and masons
602	Apprentice carpenters
603	Apprentice electricians
604	Apprentice machinists and toolmakers
605	Apprentice mechanics, except auto
610	Apprentice plumbers and pipe fitters
611	Apprentices, building trades (n.e.c.)

612	Apprentices, metalworking trades (n.e.c.)
613	Apprentices, printing trades
614	Apprentices, other specified trades
615	Apprentices, trade not specified
620	Asbestos and insulation workers
621	Attendants, auto service and parking
622	Blasters and powdermen
623	Boatmen, canalmen, and lock keepers
624	Brakemen, railroad
625	Bus drivers
630	Chainmen, rodmen, and axmen, surveying
631	Conductors, bus and street railway
632	Deliverymen and routemen
633	Dressmakers and seamstresses, except factory
634	Dyers
635	Filers, grinders, and polishers, metal
640	Fruit, nut, and vegetable graders, and packers, except factory
641	Furnacemen, smeltermen and pourers
642	Heaters, metal
643	Laundry and dry cleaning operatives
644	Meat cutters, except slaughter and packing house
645	Milliners
650	Mine operatives and laborers
660	Motormen, mine, factory, logging camp, etc.
661	Motormen, street, subway, and elevated railway
662	Oilers and greaser, except auto
670	Painters, except construction or maintenance
671	Photographic process workers
672	Power station operators
673	Sailors and deck hands
674	Sawyers
675	Spinners, textile
680	Stationary firemen
681	Switchmen, railroad
682	Taxicab drivers and chauffers
683	Truck and tractor drivers
684	Weavers, textile
685	Welders and flame cutters
690	Operative and kindred workers (n.e.c.)

700	Housekeepers, private household
710	Laundresses, private household
720	Private household workers (n.e.c.)
730	Attendants, hospital and other institution
731	Attendants, professional and personal service (n.e.c.)
732	Attendants, recreation and amusement
740	Barbers, beauticians, and manicurists
750	Bartenders
751	Bootblacks
752	Boarding and lodging house keepers
753	Charwomen and cleaners
754	Cooks, except private household
760	Counter and fountain workers
761	Elevator operators
762	Firemen, fire protection
763	Guards, watchmen, and doorkeepers
764	Housekeepers and stewards, except private household
770	Janitors and sextons
771	Marshals and constables
772	Midwives
773	Policemen and detectives
780	Porters
781	Practical nurses
782	Sheriffs and bailiffs
783	Ushers, recreation and amusement
784	Waiters and waitresses
785	Watchmen (crossing) and bridge tenders
790	Service workers, except private household (n.e.c.)
810	Farm foremen
820	Farm laborers, wage workers
830	Farm laborers, unpaid family workers
840	Farm service laborers, self-employed
910	Fishermen and oystermen
920	Garage laborers and car washers and greasers
930	Gardeners, except farm, and groundskeepers
940	Longshoremen and stevedores
950	Lumbermen, raftsmen, and woodchoppers
960	Teamsters
970	Laborers (n.e.c.)

975	Employed, unclassifiable
980	Keeps house/house work/housewife
981	Imputed keeping house (1860-1880)
982	At home/ helps in home
983	At school
984	Retired
985	Unemployed/ without occupation
986	Invalid/sick/disabled
987	Inmate/prisoner
991	Capitalist/gentleman
995	Other non-occupational response
997	Occupation missing/unknown
999	NIU (not in universe)

## description

### DEFINITION

OCC95US provides a consistent classification of occupation across U.S. samples. Occupation describes the type of (usually market-oriented) work the person performs.

Note regarding universe: "New workers" are persons seeking employment for the first time who have not yet secured their first job.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## OCCHISCO: Occupation, HISCO classification

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01100	Chemists
01200	Physicists
01300	Physical scientists nec
01400	Physical science assistants and technicians
02000	Professional engineers, specialisation unknown

02100	Architects
02200	Civil engineers
02300	Electrical engineers
02410	Mechanical engineers, general or nfs
02420	Industrial machinery or tools engineers
02430	Mechanical engineer (motors and engines, except marine)
02440	Marine engineers
02450	Ship construction engineers
02460	Heating, ventilation and refrigeration engineers
02490	Other mechanical engineers
02500	Chemical engineers
02600	Metallurgists and assayers
02700	Mining engineers
02800	Industrial engineers
02900	Professional engineers nec
03010	Surveyors, general and nfs
03020	Land surveyors
03030	Mine surveyors
03040	Hydrographic surveyors
03090	Other surveyors
03100	Draughtsmen
03200	Technician, specialisation unknown
03210	Technicians
03220	Civil engineering technicians
03230	Electrical engineering technicians
03240	Mechanical engineering technicians
03250	Chemical engineering technicals
03260	Metallurgical technicians
03270	Mining technicians
03290	Engineering technicians nec
04200	Ship's deck officer or pilot
04210	Ships officers nfs
04220	Ship's masters and captains (sea)
04230	Ship's masters and captains (sea or inland waterways)
04240	Ship's masters and captains (inland waterways)
04250	Ship's navigating officers and ship's mates
04260	Ship and boat pilots
04270	Marine superintendents (deck)
04290	Other ship deck officers and pilots

04300	Ship's engineers
05100	Biologists, botanists, zoologists and related scientists
05200	Medical scientists
05300	Agronomists and related scientists
05400	Life sciences technicians
06100	Medical doctors and surgeons
06110	Medical doctors and physicians (UK: Medical doctors only)
06130	Surgeons
06140	Specialised physicians
06150	Specialised surgeons
06160	Public health physicians
06170	Oculist
06190	Medical doctors, nec
06200	Dentists
06300	Veterinarians
06400	Pharmacists
06500	Medical and related assistants
07110	Trained nurses
07210	Nurses nfs
07220	Medical nurses, untrained or level of training unknown
07320	Midwives
07330	Monthly nurses
07500	Opticians and optometrists
07600	Healers and therapists nec
07920	Osteopaths
07930	Chiropractors
07940	Sanitarians
07990	Other medical, dental, veterinary and related workers
08000	Mathematicians and actuaries, etc.
09000	Economists
11010	Accountants
11020	Auditors
11090	Accountants nec
12110	Lawyers
12120	Barristers
12130	Solicitors
12200	Judge
12220	Justice of the peace
12300	Notary

12900	Jurists (except lawyer, judge or solicitor)
13100	Teachers in higher education
13200	Teachers not in higher education
13210	Teachers (unspecified)
13220	Teachers (secondary)
13230	Teachers (primary)
13240	Teachers (pre-primary)
13250	Teachers (of the disabled)
13300	School administrators and principals
13920	Governesses
13990	Other teaching personnel
14120	Ministers of religion
14130	Missionaries
14140	Members of religious orders
14190	Other ministers of religion
14900	Workers in religion nec
15100	Authors
15220	Editors
15230	Journalists, reporters and correspondents
15900	Others writers
16110	Artists nfs and art teachers
16120	Sculptors
16130	Artistic painters
16140	Cartoonists
16150	Engravers and etchers (artistic)
16190	Other specified creative artists
16200	Designers
16300	Photographers
16400	Engravers
17120	Musical performers and musicians nfs
17130	Music teachers
17190	Others in music
17200	Dancers and dancing teachers
17300	Actors and related workers
17400	Producers, performing arts
17900	Performing artists nec
18000	Athletes, sportsmen and related workers
19100	Librarians, archivists and curators
19200	Social scientists and historians

19300	Social workers
19500	Interpreters, translators and philologists
19920	Patent agents
19930	Underwriters
19990	Other professional, technical and related workers nec
20100	Legislative officials and heads of government
20200	Government administrators
21110	Proprietors, nfs
21112	Executive officers, nfs (U.S. only)
21120	Manufacturers nfs
21122	Executive officers of manufacturing concerns nfs
21130	Manufacturers or proprietors of specified manufacturing concerns
21132	Executive officers of specified manufacturing concerns
21140	Proprietor, mining, quarrying, oil and natural gas extraction
21141	Oil producer
21142	Executive officers of extractive industry
21150	Proprietor, railway company
21152	Executive officers of railway concerns
21160	Proprietor, other transport and communications
21162	Executive officer of other transport and communications
21170	Proprietor, public utilities (i.e., water, gas, etc.)
21172	Executive officer of public utilities
21180	Proprietor, finance
21182	Executive officer finance company
21190	Other owners of large scale productive enterprises
21192	Executive officers of other large scale productive enterprises
21194	Publisher
21210	Contractors nfs
21220	Construction contractors
21230	Builders
21290	Other specified contractors
21330	Capitalists
21340	Speculators
21390	Investors nec
22110	Superintendents and managers nfs
22120	Superintendents and managers, manufacturing
22130	Superintendents and managers, mining, quarrying, etc.
22140	Superintendents and managers, railways
22150	Superintendents and managers, other transport and communications

22160	Superintendents and managers, public utilities
22170	Superintendents and managers, construction, except railway construction
22180	Superintendents and managers, commerce
22190	Superintendents and managers, nec
23110	Foremen and supervisors nfs
23120	Foremen and supervisors, manufacturing
23130	Foremen and supervisors, mining
23140	Foremen and supervisors, railways
23150	Foremen and supervisors, other transport and communications
23160	Foremen and supervisors, public utilities
23170	Foremen and supervisors, construction, except railway construction
23180	Foremen and supervisors, commerce
23190	Foremen and supervisors, nec
24100	Inspectors of manufactories, companies etc.
31010	Civil servants, title unknown
31020	Tax collectors
31030	Tax assessors
31040	Customs officers
31050	Postmasters or postmistresses
31060	Clerks of court and other court clerks
31090	Government functionaries, nec
32000	Typists, stenographers and secretaries
33120	Bookkeepers and bookkeeping clerks
33130	Cashiers, bank or office
33140	Bank clerks
33142	Bank tellers (US)
33150	Money collector
33160	Cash desk cashier
33170	Toll collectors
33180	Collector (cash or account)
33190	Bookkeeping, account and cash handling workers nec
33210	Railway clerks (UK) and railway agents (CA/US)
33220	Baggage agents and baggage men
33320	Agent, water transport (principally steamship and steamboat)
33330	Agent, land transport (non-rail)
34000	Office machine operators
36010	Conductors, nfs
36020	Railway guards (UK) and railroad conductors (US/CAN)
36030	Sleeping- or pullman-car attendants

36040	Bus, tram or streetcar conductors
36090	Transport conductors, nec
37020	Postal, mail and telegraph clerks
37030	Mail carriers, aka postmen (UK)
37040	Messengers
37050	Mail sorters
37090	Post office, mail, and message workers nec
38010	Tel. operator
38020	Telephone operator
38030	Telegraph operator
38090	Other telephone/telegraph operators
39000	Clerk, nfs
39100	Stock, weight and shipping clerks
39130	Stock records clerk
39310	Office clerks, specialisation unknown
39320	Correspondence clerks
39340	Legal clerks
39350	Insurance clerks
39390	Other correspondence and reporting clerks
39400	Hotel clerk or other receptionist
39500	Library and filing clerks
39600	Railroad, railway clerk
39720	Timekeepers, railway
39730	Timekeepers, factory
39790	Timekeepers, undefined and nec
39900	Other specified clerks
39990	Proofreader
40000	Sales workers, nfs
41000	Working proprietors, nfs
41010	Dealer, merchant etc. (wholesale and retail trade)
41015	Merchants, specified large-scale wholesaling
41020	Hirers out
42000	Buyers
42200	Buyers nec
43010	Agents nfs
43020	Commercial travellers
43030	Manufacturers and sales agents
43090	Other specialized agents
44110	Insurance, real state or securities salesmen, nfs

44120	Insurance salesmen and agents
44130	Real estate agents
44140	Brokers
44150	Stockbrokers
44160	Patent Agents
44190	Insurance, real estate and securities salesmen nec
44200	Advertising salesmen
44320	Auctioneers
44330	Appraisers
45120	Salespeople, wholesale or retail trade
45130	Clerks in shops and stores
45140	Fashion models
45190	Other sales personnel men, shop assistants and demonstrators
45220	Street sellers, pedlars and hawkers, non-food items
45230	Street sellers, pedlars and hawkers, food items
45240	Newsvendors
45250	Canvassers
45290	Other street traders for coffee and food
49020	Pawnbrokers
49030	Scrap and junk dealers, scavengers
49040	Street vendors, canvassers and news vendors, newsvendors
49090	Dealers and salesworkers nec
51020	Hotel keepers and managers
51030	Restaurant keepers and managers
51040	Boarding and lodging house keepers and managers
51050	Pub, saloon, tavern and coffee house keepers
51060	Ship's pursers
51090	Other hospitality and entertainment keepers and managers
52020	Housekeeper
52030	Stewards
52040	Matrons
52050	Butlers
52090	Other housekeeping service supervisors
53100	Cooks
53101	Cook (domestic) UK only
53102	Cook (not domestic)
53103	Ship's cooks
53220	Waiter or waitress
53230	Bartender

53290	Other food and drink service workers
54010	Servants nfs
54020	House servants nfs and maids
54030	Personal servants and valets
54040	Nursemaids
54050	Companions
54060	Chambermaids and room attendants
54090	Other specified servants
55100	Caretakers and janitors
55200	Charworkers
55230	Window cleaners
55240	Chimney sweeps
55250	Refuse collectors and removers
55290	Other charworkers, cleaners and related workers
56000	Washing and laundry services
57020	Hairdressers
57030	Barbers
57040	Bath attendants
57090	Other barbers, hairdressers and related workers
58100	Firefighters
58210	Policemen and detectives, employer unknown
58220	Policemen and detectives, public service
58230	Policemen and detectives, private service
58240	Sheriffs and their deputies
58290	Other law enforcement officers
58300	Watchmen and guards
58410	Military, rank unknown
58420	Military officers
58430	Other members of the armed forces
58500	Prison keepers and guards
58900	Other protective service workers
59100	Guides
59200	Undertakers and embalmers
59300	Prostitutes
59920	Bookmakers (sport)
59930	Croupiers
59940	Nursing aids and attendents
59950	Errand boys and errand girls
59960	Practical aid (veterinary)

59990	Other service workers nec
61110	General farmers and farmers nfs
61115	Husbandmen or cottars
61117	Female farmer
61120	Major landowner
61220	Field crop farmers
61230	Orchardists and fruit farmers
61240	Market gardeners
61250	Nurserymen and florists
61260	Livestock farmers
61270	Dairy farmers
61280	Poultry farmers
61290	Other specialised farmers
61320	Farmer and fisherman
61330	Cottar and fisherman
61400	Farm managers, foremen and supervisors nfs
62110	Farm workers, specialisation unknown
62113	Farmer's sons and other male relatives
62200	Farm workers (field crop and vegetables)
62300	Farm labourers, orchard and fruit farm workers
62410	Livestock workers, general or nfs
62420	Cattle workers, except specified dairy
62430	Sheep workers
62440	Pig workers
62450	Fur-bearing animal workers
62460	Horse workers
62461	Grooms and horse keepers (domestic)
62463	Grooms and horse keepers (not domestic)
62470	Horse breaker
62490	Livestock workers, nec
62500	Farm workers (dairy)
62600	Farm workers (poultry)
62710	Gardeners nfs
62711	Gardener (domestic)
62713	Gardener (not domestic)
62720	Market garden labourers
62730	Nursery labourers
62740	Landscape gardeners
62790	Other nursery workers and gardeners

62800	Farm machinery operators
62920	Other animal workers e.g., dogs, elephants
62930	Other plant workers e.g., gathers of herbs etc.
62940	Groundskeepers, etc.
62990	Others in agricultural or husbandry
63110	Woodsmen and workers in the woods, nfs
63120	Lumbermen, loggers and kindred workers
63130	River drivers
63140	Wood cutters and choppers
63190	Others in logging and wood cutting
63220	Foresters and wood wardens
63230	Forestry workers
63240	Timber cruisers
63250	Forest fire-fighters
63290	Other forestry workers
64100	Fishermen
64920	Fish farm workers
64930	Oyster farm workers
64940	Whale hunters
64950	Whale or seal hunters
64960	Seal hunters
64970	Trappers or hunters
64990	Other fishermen, hunters and related workers
71120	Miners
71130	Quarrymen
71190	Others working in mines and quarries
71200	Mineral or stone treaters
71300	Well drillers, borers and related workers
72000	Metal workers, specialisation unknown
72100	Metal smelter and furnacemen
72200	Metal rollers
72300	Metal melters and reheaters, and workers in metal melting mills
72400	Metal casters and workers in metal casting plants
72500	Metal moulders and coremakers
72600	Metal annealers, temperers and hardeners
72700	Metal drawers and workers in metal drawing
72800	Metal platers and coaters
72900	Other (specialised) metal workers
73100	Wood treaters

73200	Sawyers and other titled wood/sawmill operatives
73300	Papermill machine operators and paper makers
74000	Chemical workers, product nfs
74100	Drug workers
74200	Gunpowder and explosive makers
74320	Charcoal burners
74330	Coal gas makers
74340	Tar makers
74390	Other coal product makers e.g., coke
74420	Salt makers
74430	Alkali and soda makers
74500	Oil mill workers
74620	Paint and varnish makers
74630	Dye makers
74640	Ink, blacking, colouring, etc., makers
74720	Tallow chandlers, candle makers and grease makers
74730	Soap and perfume makers
74740	Glue, size and gelatine makers
74750	Wax and polish makers
74920	Fertilizer and manure makers
74930	Starch makers
74940	Turpentine makers
74990	Specified chemical workers nec
75000	Textile workers, specialisation unknown
75100	Fibre preparers
75200	Spinners, doublers, twistors and winders
75300	Weaving and knitting-machine setters and pattern-card preparers
75400	Weavers
75500	Knitters
75600	Bleachers, dyer or textile product finisher
75700	Rope makers
75920	Net maker
75990	Other specialised textile workers nec
76110	Tanners or fellmongers, specialisation unknown
76120	Fellmongers
76130	Tanners
76140	Leather carriers and finishers
76190	Other specified leather curers
76200	Fur and pelt dressers

77100	Millers and related workers
77200	Sugar refiners
77310	Butchers
77320	Pork butchers
77340	Slaughterer, meat cutters or meat packer
77350	Sausage makers
77360	Fish butchers
77380	Meat cannery workers and other meat preservers (not sausages)
77390	Other workers in meat preparation
77400	Cannery workers and other food preservers
77500	Butter, cheese and dairy product makers
77610	Baker and confectioner
77620	Bakers
77630	Confectioners and pastry makers
77640	Candy makers
77650	Chocolate makers
77690	Other baked goods makers
77700	Tea, coffee and cocoa preparers
77820	Brewers
77830	Maltsters
77840	Wine workers
77850	Vinegar makers and workers
77860	Distillers
77870	Makers of soft drinks
77880	Bottlers
77890	Other drinks makers and workers
77990	Other food and beverage processors
78100	Tobacco preparers and tobacco factory workers
78200	Cigar makers
78300	Cigarette makers
78400	Other tobacco product makers
79120	Tailors and tailoresses
79130	Dressmakers
79190	Other garment makers
79200	Furriers and fur workers
79320	Milliners
79330	Hat makers
79340	Straw hat makers
79390	Other hat makers

79400	Glove makers and related workers
79520	Seamstresses
79530	Sewers and sewing machine operators
79540	Embroiderers
79590	Others hand sewers
79620	Upholsterers (except vehicle)
79630	Vehicle trimmers and upholsterers
79640	Mattress makers
79690	Others working in upholstery jobs
79920	Sail, tent and awning makers
79930	Umbrella makers
79940	Artificial flower makers
79990	Other cloth and related product manufacturing workers
80100	Boot and shoe makers and repairers
80200	Specialised occupations in the boot and shoe making industry
80320	Saddlers and harness makers
80330	Trunk or bag maker
80390	Other leather goods makers
81120	Cabinet makers
81130	Chair makers
81140	Wicker furniture makers
81190	Other furniture makers
81210	Woodworkers
81220	Sawyers, woodworking
81230	Wood turners and handle makers
81240	Wood planers
81250	Wood carvers
81290	Other woodworking machine operators
81300	Coach, carriage and wagon makers
81400	Wheelwrights and cartwrights
81500	Coopers, hoop makers and benders
81600	Clog makers
81710	Box makers nfs
81720	Wooden box makers
81730	Paper box makers
81790	Box makers nec
81920	Wooden tool makers
81930	Ski makers
81990	Other makers of wooden products

82000	Stone carvers or cutters and stone yard workers
83120	Blacksmiths
83130	Hammersmiths
83140	Forgemen
83150	Farriers or horseshoers
83160	Specialised makers of forged metal products
83190	Other blacksmiths, hammermen and forgeing-press operators
83210	Tool makers nfs
83220	Tool and die makers
83230	Pattern makers nfs and nec
83290	Other tool makers and metal markers
83310	Metalworking machine operators
83320	Metal turners
83390	Other metal working machine operators
83400	Machinists
83520	Metal polishers and finishers
83530	Metal grinders and sharpeners
83540	Cutlers and cutting instrument makers
83550	Cutler (knives, forks, spoon)
83590	Other metal grinders, polishers and tool sharpeners nec
83600	Gunsmiths
83700	Locksmiths
83820	Saw makers
83830	Saw, spade, shovel and half wood/half metal agricultural instrument type things
83840	Chain makers
83850	Nailer and nail makers
83860	Wire makers
83890	Other metal workers nec
84110	Mechanics
84120	Millwrights
84130	Machine makers, builders and fitters
84140	Engine and locomotive builders
84150	Sewing machine makers and builders
84190	Other machinery fitters and machine assemblers
84220	Watch and clock makers
84230	Optical instrument makers and workers (not opticians)
84290	Other specialized instrument makers (not musical instrument makers)
84300	Bicycle makers
84400	Motor vehicle manufacturing and repair workers, specialization unknown

84460	Automobile manufacturing workers
84900	Others in machinery
85100	Electrical fitters and electrical equipment assemblers
85500	Electricians and wiremen
85600	Telephone and telegraph installers
85700	Linesmen: telephone, telegraph and electric
85920	Electrical products inspector or tester
85990	Other electrical fitters and related electrical workers
87120	Plumbers
87130	Pipe fitters
87220	Welders
87230	Braziers
87250	Flamecutter
87290	Other welders, braziers, solderers
87320	Sheet metal worker, general
87330	Coppersmith or copperware maker
87340	Tinsmith, tinner or tinker
87350	Boilermaker
87390	Other sheet metal workers
87420	Structural metal workers
87430	Rivettters nec
87490	Other structural metal preparers and erectors
87520	Ship and boat builders
87530	Shipwrights and ship joiners
87540	Ship's carpenters
87550	Block, mast and tackle makers
87560	Caulker
87590	Other ship builders
88020	Jewellers
88030	Goldsmith
88040	Silversmith
88050	Working with gems and stones
88090	Other jewellery and precious metal workers
89120	Glass makers
89130	Glass bottle makers
89190	Other specific glass makers
89200	Pottery and porcelain makers and workers
89300	Brick and tile makers
89400	Glass engravers, etchers and finishers

89500	Pottery and porcelain painters
89620	Cement makers
89630	Lime burners
89700	Clay-based products makers
90100	Rubber product makers
90200	Tire makers and vulcanisers
91020	Paper and paperboard products makers, except boxes
91090	Other paper product makers
91100	Paper and paper board product makers
92000	Printers nec
92110	Printers nfs
92120	Compositors
92190	Other compositors and typesetters
92200	Lithographic printers
92300	Stereotypers and electrotypers
92400	Lithographers
92500	Photo-engravers
92600	Bookbinders and related workers
92800	Textile printers
92900	Other printers and related workers
93110	Painters, nfs
93120	Painters, construction
93130	Painters, ship
93190	Other specialised painters nec
93200	Decorators
93320	Lacquerers and enamellers
93330	Japanners
93400	Gilders
94110	Musical instrument maker nfs
94120	Piano maker
94130	Piano tuner
94140	Organ builder
94190	Other musical instrument makers and tuner
94220	Basket makers
94230	Brush makers
94240	Broom makers
94290	Bristle and straw workers nec
94300	Non-metallic mineral product makers
94910	Other production or related worker, specialisation unknown

94920	Animal stuffers, taxidermists and shell workers
94930	Linoleum makers and floor cloth makers
94940	Toy and doll makers
94990	Production and related workers nec
95110	Mason nfs or combined
95120	Bricklayers
95130	Stone masons
95140	Plasterers
95150	Paviours
95160	Marble mason
95190	Others in construction
95200	Cement masons and finishers
95310	Roofer, specialisation unknown
95320	Slate and tile roofers
95330	Thatchers
95390	Other roofers
95410	Carpenter and joiner
95420	Carpenters
95430	Joiners
95440	Scaffolders
95490	Other wooden construction workers
95600	Pipe coverers and insulators
95700	Glaziers
95910	Construction workers nec
95920	Paperhangers
95930	Carpet planners
95940	Whitewashers
95950	Demolition workers
95960	Marblers
95990	Others in building construction
96100	Electricity generators
96220	Engineers (US) nfs
96230	Stationary engineers and engine men
96240	Stationary firemen and firemen nfs
96900	Other stationary engine and related equipment operators
97120	Ship boat loaders and dock workers
97130	Railway freight handlers
97140	Porters
97150	Packers

97190	Other freight handlers
97210	Riggers nec or nfs
97220	Ship riggers
97300	Crane and hoist operators
97410	Navvy, excavator and diggers, nfs
97420	Road builders, workers and labourers
97430	Railway builders, workers and labourers
97440	Waterway and harbour builders, workers and labourers
97490	Other road, railway and related construction labourers
97900	Material handling equipment operators nec
98120	Seamen
98130	Boatmen and canalmen
98190	Other crew of boats, ships, etc.
98200	Ship's engine men
98300	Railway/railroad locomotive operators
98320	Railway/railroad engineers and enginemen
98330	Railway/railroad firemen and stokers
98420	Railway brakemen
98430	Railway signallers
98440	Railway switchmen and shunters
98490	Others skilled railway workers
98510	Drivers, nec
98520	Drivers (private)
98530	Drivers (personal, for hire)
98540	Drivers (public)
98550	Delivery men and drivers of goods
98560	Drivers (general haulage)
98562	Carter (agricultural)
98570	Teamsters (inc. mine driver, etc.)
98590	Others drivers
98700	Lock and gate keepers
98720	Lock keepers
98730	Gate keepers
98900	Other transport equipment operators
99120	Labourers nfs
99130	Common labourers or general labourers
99140	Day labourers (e.g., journalier)
99150	Worker nfs
99200	Factory labourers (unspecified)

99300	Occupational title unclassifiable
99420	Assistants nfs
99430	Helpers nfs
99440	Helpers of relative or helping at home
99450	Apprentices nfs
99500	Ambiguous responses
99998	Alternative occupation (Sweden)
99999	No occupation/unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

OCCISCO is a uniformly coded classification of occupations that is consistent across all countries. It is the most complicated variable to code consistently in the pre-1950 samples, and the present documentation does not fully cover the issues addressed. We will be progressively adding to the level of detail available on this variable. For example, we will occasionally provide examples of common responses below each code so that users will be able to see what responses were coded where. Users with queries about the coding of specific occupations should contact the IPUMS staff in the first instance. Users interested in variation in occupational responses below the level of detail provided in the codes (e.g., distinguishing "caretakers" from "janitors") should look at the OCCSTRNG variable.

The codes for OCC were adapted from the Historical International Standard Classification of Occupations (HISCO) coding scheme. More information on HISCO is available in M.H.D. van Leeuwen, I. Maas and A. Miles. (2002) HISCO: Historical International Standard Classification of Occupations. Leuven: Leuven University Press. HISCO in turn is based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations from 1968, commonly known as ISCO-68. Information on HISCO can also be located at the HISCO database of occupational titles, and the International Institute of Social History.

More information on the adaptations IPUMS made to HISCO can be found in the article "Occupational Classification in the North Atlantic Population Project" (2003), *Historical Methods*, Vol. 36, No. 2 (Part 2), pp.89-96.

### Structure of the classification scheme

The classification scheme is hierarchical, in the sense that each digit in the 5 digit codes introduces a new level of detail. Codes sharing the same first 1, 2 or 3 digits are considered to be increasingly similar. For example, all people working in agriculture have the first digit 6. The first digit of a code indicates the "Major group" a person's occupation is in.

The second digit indicates a "Minor group" distinction. Continuing the previous example, people who have the first two digits "61" are farmers - who may specify what they are cultivating or tending - and farm managers. Thus, as well as sharing the characteristic of working in agriculture (6) they also share the characteristic of being owners or managers (61).

The first 3 digits denote the "Unit group" of an occupation. At the third digit level, we introduce more detail. For example, the unit group "612" indicates "Specialized farmers". Within this unit group, 4th and 5th digit distinctions known as "titles" or "headings" are made. For example, "61220" indicates "Field crop farmers," and "61230" indicates "Orchardists and fruit farmers."

### Understanding headings

In general, if the last two digits of a code are "00" the heading is reserved for general titles. For example, in unit group "721" for "Metal smelter and furnace workers", the heading "72100" is reserved for responses such as "Metal smelter" and "Furnace men."

If the last two digits of a code are "10" the heading is reserved for "not further specified" titles (often abbreviated "n.f.s." or "nfs" in syntax files), and codes ending in "20", "30" and higher multiples of 10 are reserved for responses with more detail on some aspect of the occupation. For example, "58210" is the code for "Policemen and detectives, employer unknown," whereas "58220" and "58230" are the codes for "Policemen and detectives, public service," and "Policemen and detectives, private service" respectively.

Headings ending in digits other than "0" (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 9) are generally reserved for frequent responses specific to a particular country that probably belong with responses sharing the same first four digits of the heading. For example,

"61115" ("Husbandman or cottar") in Norway and Sweden and "61117" ("Female farmer") in Canada could be classified with "Other general farmers" ("61110"), but occurred frequently enough that we felt they should be given a separate code for easier identification.

If the last two digits of a code are "90", the heading is reserved for "not elsewhere classified" responses. For example, "58290" is the code for "Other law enforcement officers".

The difference between "n.f.s." and "n.e.c." responses is that "n.f.s." responses are quite general, and may not offer much detail on the tasks and duties of the job. Conversely, "n.e.c." responses are typically quite detailed in the information provided, but there are not enough similar responses to justify a separate heading.

#### Alterations to HISCO

Compared to HISCO we have reduced the overall number of headings, while still introducing new ones, and retaining more detail from vaguely specified occupations.

In general, we made the fewest changes to the structure of the HISCO codes in major groups 0 and 1 (professional workers). We re-organized the codes within major groups 2 (administrative and managerial workers), 3 (clerical workers), 4 (sales workers), 5 (service workers), and 6 (workers in agriculture). We made the most substantial revisions in moving people between major groups in the manufacturing and transport major groups (7, 8, and 9).

In particular, we created codes for vague responses of the form "Works in [specified type of] factory," such as "Works in cotton mill." We grouped these workers with "Laborers" and titled, skilled workers in the same general industry.

We eliminated codes where HISCO made distinctions that were not consistently made in nineteenth century census data. For example, HISCO distinguished between hand and machine spinners. We found that most spinners did not specify whether they were spinning by hand or machine, more often giving information on what they were spinning (e.g., cotton, wool, silk), or a firm's name.

We introduced codes to handle vague occupations, as discussed above. We also created codes to retain linguistic and nominal distinctions above a rough frequency level. These distinctions are generally made in the fourth and fifth digit of the codes. For example, we distinguish between "Farm workers, specialisation unknown" (62110) and "Farmer's sons and other male relatives" (62113), because "farmer's son" was a numerically significant response in Canada. Both are considered part of the "Farm labourers and helpers, general farming and n.f.s" unit group (621).

#### Other variables

Responses to the occupational questions also returned information that cannot be classified within an occupational classification scheme, such as relationship to workers, or indications of status. Please see the documentation for the variables OCRELATE and OCSTATUS.

Information on the products sold by retail workers (Major Group 4) is available in the variable PRODUCT.

Occupations were also coded into domestic occupational classification schemes in Great Britain, Norway, and the United States. See the documentation for the following variables for more information.

#### Norway

OC1HIRNO  
OC1TRDNO  
OC2HIRNO  
OC2TRDNO

#### United Kingdom

OCCICEM

#### United States

OCC95US

### **concept**

CONCEPT

**OCCISCO: Occupation, ISCO general****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	Legislators, senior officials and managers
02	Professionals
03	Technicians and associate professionals
04	Clerks
05	Service workers and shop and market sales
06	Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
07	Crafts and related trades workers
08	Plant and machine operators and assemblers
09	Elementary occupations
10	Armed forces
11	Other occupations, unspecified or n.e.c.
97	Response suppressed
98	Unknown
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

OCCISCO records the person's primary occupation, coded according to the major categories in the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) scheme for 1988. For someone with more than one job, the primary occupation is typically the one in which the person had spent the most time or earned the most money.

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**OCCSTRNG: Occupation as transcribed****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 30    Range: -    Format: character

## description

---

### DEFINITION

OCCSTRNG is an alphabetic variable that preserves the transcription of an individual's response to questions about their occupation. Although the various occupation and industry codes preserve significant detail on occupation and industry, much variation exists in the occupational strings.

OCCSTRNG will primarily be of interest to researchers who are linking census data to other sources, or are investigating occupations at a much more detailed level than offered by the various coding schemes.

The collection of occupation information was extensively covered in the instructions to enumerators. Researchers who are interested in OCCSTRNG should also read the enumerator instructions for assistance in interpreting occupational responses.

Because of the size of this variable (30 columns), users should not select this variable unless it is essential for their research. Users should be aware that some responses are truncated at this length.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

OCCSTRNG is a 30-character string variable.

---

## **OCSCORUS: Occupational income score, United States**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

OCSCORUS is a constructed variable that assigns occupational income scores to each occupation on the basis of OCC50US. The construction of this variable is described in the IPUMS USA documentation, Chapter 4, "Occupation Codes and Income Scores", which users should read before using this variable. In essence, OCSCORUS assigns each occupation in all years a value representing the median total income (in hundreds of 1950 dollars) of all persons with that particular occupation in 1950. That is, it provides a continuous measure of occupations according to the economic rewards enjoyed by people working at them in 1950.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

OCSCORUS is a 2-digit numeric variable.

Codes00=N/A

Maximum value: 80

---

## SEIUS: Duncan Socioeconomic Index, United States

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

SEIUS is a constructed variable that assigns a Duncan Socioeconomic Index (SEI) score to each occupation. The SEI, based on the 1950 occupational classification system, is a measure of occupational status based upon the income level and educational attainment associated with each occupation in 1950. The score was derived by using median income and education levels for men in 1950 to predict prestige assessments from a 1947 survey (of a select group of occupations). The resulting statistical model was used to generate scores for the entire range of 1950 occupations. See O. D. Duncan, "A Socioeconomic Index for All Occupations," in A. Reiss et al., *Occupations and Social Status* (Free Press, 1961).

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

CodesSEIUS is a 2-digit numeric variable.

---

## SPANNAME: Spanish surname, historical

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No Spanish surname

2	Yes, Spanish surname
---	----------------------

## description

---

### DEFINITION

SPANNAME identifies persons with Spanish surnames, based on comparisons of surnames with lists of Spanish surnames.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## NAMEFRST: First name

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 32    Range: -    Format: character

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NAMEFRST is an alphabetic variable giving a person's full first name. It will primarily be of use to researchers linking the historical census data to other sources of demographic data, or researchers whose research topic involves naming patterns. Because of the length of this variable (32 columns), and the size of the dataset other researchers should not select this variable.

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 32-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

## NAMELAST: Last name

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 32    Range: -    Format: character

## description

---

### DEFINITION

NAMELAST is an alphabetic variable giving a person's full last name. It will primarily be of use to researchers linking the

IPUMS historical census data to other sources of demographic data, or researchers whose research topic involves naming patterns. Because of the length of this variable (32 columns), and the size of the dataset, other researchers should not select this variable.

NAMELAST is used to produce the variable SURSIM which assigns the same code to all persons within each household who had a shared surname.

## concept

CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

DERIVATION

This is a 32-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

### **SURSIM: Surname similarity**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	1st surname in household
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17

018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34
035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56

057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60

## description

### DEFINITION

SURSIM assigns the same code to all persons within each household who had the same surname. Persons coded 1, including the household head, had the same surname as the household head. Other surnames are assigned codes in the order in which they appear within the household on the census form. Persons within a household who shared a surname will have the same code for this variable.

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_MOMLOC: Mother's location in the household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13

14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52

53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Mother's location in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_MOMRULE: Rule for linking mother

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No mother link
1	Unambiguous mother link
2	Daughter/grandchild link
3	Preceding female (no intervening person)
4	Preceding female (surname similarity)
7	Spouse of father becomes stepmother

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Rule for linking mother.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_NUMPER: Person number in sample unit****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Person number in sample unit.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_PERNUM: Person number (within household)**

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20

21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59

60

60

**description**

## DEFINITION

Person number (within household).

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All records

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_PERWTREG: Person weight (integral)**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1

**description**

## DEFINITION

Person weight (integral).

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_SLWTREG: Sample-line weight (integral)**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Sample-line weight (integral).

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_STEPMOM: Probable step/adopted mother

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepmother present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of father
3	Identified stepmother
5	Identified as adopted

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Probable step/adopted mother.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_ELDCH: Age of eldest own child in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year old
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24

25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63

64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	NIU (not in universe)

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Age of eldest own child in household.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with own children in the household

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_FAMSIZE: Number of own family members in household**

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21

22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
43	43
45	45
47	47
49	49
50	50
53	53
55	55

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Number of own family members in household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_FAMUNIT: Family unit membership**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1st family in household or group quarters
02	2nd family in household or group quarters
03	3rd
04	4th
05	5th
06	6th
07	7th
08	8th
09	9th
10	10th
11	11th
12	12th
13	13th
14	14th
15	15th
16	16th
17	17th
18	18th
19	19th
20	20th
21	21th
22	22th
23	23th
24	24th
25	25th
26	26th
27	27th
28	28th
29	29th
30	30th
31	31st
32	32nd

33	33rd
34	34th
35	35th
36	36th
37	37th
38	38th
39	39th
40	40th
41	41st
42	42nd
43	43rd
44	44th
45	45th
46	46th
47	47th
48	48th
49	49th
50	50th
51	51st
52	52nd
53	53rd
54	54th
55	55th
56	56th
57	57th
58	58th
59	59th
60	60th

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Family unit membership.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_NCHILD: Number of own children in the household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9 or more

**description**

## DEFINITION

Number of own children in the household.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_NCHLT5: Number of own children under age 5 in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	1

2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9 or more

## description

### DEFINITION

Number of own children under age 5 in household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_POPLOC: Father's location in the household

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9

10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48

49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58

## description

### DEFINITION

Father's location in the household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_POPRULE: Rule for linking father

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No father link
1	Unambiguous father link
2	Son/granchild link
3	Preceding male (no intervening person)
4	Preceding male (surname similarity)
7	Husband of mother becomes stepfather

**description**

## DEFINITION

Rule for linking father.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_SPLOC: Spouse's location in household**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18

19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57

58	58
59	59
60	60

## description

### DEFINITION

Spouse's location in household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

### US1880A\_SPRULE: Rule for linking spouse

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No spouse link
1	Wife follows husband
2	Wife precedes husband
3	Non-adjacent links -- consistent relationship to head/age differences
4	Adjacent links (wife follows husband -- no age, other relative conflicts)
5	Adjacent links (wife precedes husband -- no age, other relative conflicts)
6	Non-adjacent links -- no age, other relative conflicts
7	Previously allocated marital status -- no age, other relative conflicts

## description

### DEFINITION

Rule for linking spouse.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_STEPPPOP: Probable step/adopted father****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	No stepfather present
1	Improbable age difference
2	Spouse of mother
3	Identified stepfather
5	Identified as adopted
7	Surname difference -- male child or never-married female

**description**

DEFINITION

Probable step/adopted father.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_AGE: Age****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A408 US80A409">06. Age:<br /><div class="i1">If under 1 year, give months in fractions, thus, 3/12.<br /><br />\_\_ Age at last birthday prior to June 1, 1880.<br /><br />07. \_\_ If born within the census year, give the month</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Less than 1 year old
001	1
002	2
003	3
004	4
005	5
006	6
007	7
008	8
009	9
010	10
011	11
012	12
013	13
014	14
015	15
016	16
017	17
018	18
019	19
020	20
021	21
022	22
023	23
024	24
025	25
026	26
027	27
028	28
029	29
030	30
031	31
032	32
033	33
034	34

035	35
036	36
037	37
038	38
039	39
040	40
041	41
042	42
043	43
044	44
045	45
046	46
047	47
048	48
049	49
050	50
051	51
052	52
053	53
054	54
055	55
056	56
057	57
058	58
059	59
060	60
061	61
062	62
063	63
064	64
065	65
066	66
067	67
068	68
069	69
070	70
071	71
072	72
073	73

074	74
075	75
076	76
077	77
078	78
079	79
080	80
081	81
082	82
083	83
084	84
085	85
086	86
087	87
088	88
089	89
090	90
091	91
092	92
093	93
094	94
095	95
096	96
097	97
098	98
099	99
100	100
101	101
102	102
103	103
104	104
105	105
106	106
107	107
108	108
109	109
110	110
111	111
112	112

113	113
114	114
115	115
116	116
117	117
118	118
119	119
120	120
121	121
122	122
123	123
124	124
125	125
126	126
130	130
127	127
128	128
131	131
133	133
134	134
140	140

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Age.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_BPL: Birthplace**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A402">24. Birthplace:<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of this person<br />\_\_ State or Territory of United States,<br />\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00100	Alabama
00200	Alaska
00400	Arizona
00500	Arkansas
00600	California
00800	Colorado
00900	Connecticut
01000	Delaware
01100	District of Columbia
01200	Florida
01300	Georgia
01500	Hawaii
01600	Idaho
01610	Idaho Territory
01700	Illinois
01800	Indiana
01900	Iowa
02000	Kansas
02100	Kentucky
02200	Louisiana
02300	Maine
02400	Maryland
02500	Massachusetts
02600	Michigan
02700	Minnesota
02800	Mississippi
02900	Missouri
03000	Montana
03100	Nebraska
03200	Nevada
03300	New Hampshire
03400	New Jersey

03500	New Mexico
03510	New Mexico Territory
03600	New York
03700	North Carolina
03800	North Dakota
03900	Ohio
04000	Oklahoma
04010	Indian Territory
04100	Oregon
04200	Pennsylvania
04400	Rhode Island
04500	South Carolina
04600	South Dakota
04610	Dakota Territory
04700	Tennessee
04800	Texas
04900	Utah
04910	Utah Territory
05000	Vermont
05100	Virginia
05300	Washington
05400	West Virginia
05500	Wisconsin
05600	Wyoming
05610	Wyoming Territory
09000	Native American
09900	United States, n.s.
10000	American Samoa
10500	Guam
11000	Puerto Rico
11500	U.S. Virgin Islands
11510	St. Croix
11520	St. John
11530	St. Thomas
15000	Canada
15010	English Canada
15011	British Columbia
15013	Alberta
15015	Saskatchewan

15017	Northwest
15020	Manitoba
15021	Red River
15030	Ontario/Upper Canada
15031	Upper Canada
15032	Canada West
15040	New Brunswick
15050	Nova Scotia
15051	Cape Breton
15052	Halifax
15060	Prince Edward Island
15070	Newfoundland
15080	French Canada
15081	Quebec
15082	Lower Canada
15083	Canada East
15500	St. Pierre and Miquelon
16000	Atlantic Islands
16010	Bermuda
16020	Cape Verde
16030	Falkland Islands
16040	Greenland
16050	St. Helena and Ascension
16060	Canary Islands
19900	North America, n.s. / n.e.c.
20000	Mexico
21000	Central America
21010	Belize/British Honduras
21020	Costa Rica
21030	El Salvador
21040	Guatemala
21050	Honduras
21060	Nicaragua
21070	Panama
25000	Cuba
26000	West Indies
26010	Dominican Republic
26020	Haiti
26030	Jamaica

26040	British West Indies
26042	Antigua-Barbuda
26043	Bahamas
26044	Barbados
26053	Cayman Isles
26054	Dominica
26055	Grenada
26057	St. Kitts-Nevis
26058	St. Lucia
26059	St. Vincent
26060	Trinidad and Tobago
26061	Turks and Caicos
26069	British West Indies, n.s./ n.e.c.
26070	Other West Indies
26074	Curacao
26077	St. Eustatius
26079	Dutch Caribbean, n.s./ n.e.c.
26080	French St. Maarten
26081	Guadeloupe
26082	Martinique
26083	St. Barthelemy
26091	Caribbean, n.s. / n.e.c.
26094	West Indies, n.s.
30000	South America
30005	Argentina
30010	Bolivia
30015	Brazil
30020	Chile
30025	Colombia
30030	Ecuador
30035	French Guiana
30040	Guyana/British Guiana
30045	Paraguay
30050	Peru
30055	Suriname
30060	Uruguay
30065	Venezuela
30090	South America, n.s.
40000	Denmark

40010	Faroe Islands
40100	Finland
40200	Iceland
40300	Lapland, n.s.
40400	Norway
40500	Sweden
41000	England
41010	Channel Islands
41011	Guernsey
41012	Jersey
41020	Isle of Man
41100	Scotland
41200	Wales
41300	United Kingdom, n.s./ n.e.c.
41400	Ireland
41410	Northern Ireland
41900	Northern Europe, n.s.
42000	Belgium
42100	France
42110	Alsace-Lorraine
42111	Alsace
42112	Lorraine
42200	Liechtenstein
42300	Luxembourg
42400	Monaco
42500	Netherlands
42600	Switzerland
43000	Albania
43100	Andorra
43200	Gibraltar
43300	Greece
43320	Turkey Greece
43330	Macedonia
43400	Italy
43500	Malta
43600	Portugal
43610	Azores
43620	Madeira Islands
43640	St. Miguel

43800	Spain
43900	Vatican City
45000	Austria
45010	Austria-Hungary
45020	Austria-Graz
45040	Austria-Salzburg
45050	Austria-Tyrol
45060	Austria-Vienna
45100	Bulgaria
45200	Czechoslovakia
45210	Bohemia
45211	Bohemia-Moravia
45212	Slovakia
45300	Germany
45301	Berlin
45311	Baden
45312	Bavaria
45313	Braunschweig
45314	Bremen
45315	Hamburg
45316	Hanover
45317	Hessen
45318	Hesse-Nassau
45319	Lippe
45320	Lubeck
45321	Oldenburg
45322	Rhineland
45323	Schaumburg-Lippe
45324	Schleswig
45325	Sigmaringen
45327	Westphalia
45328	Wurttemberg
45329	Waldecker
45330	Wittenberg
45332	Saarland
45333	Nordheim-Westfalen
45341	Anhalt
45342	Brandenburg
45344	Kingdom of Saxony

45345	Mecklinburg
45346	Saxony
45347	Thuringian States
45350	Probable Saxony
45351	Schwerin
45360	Prussia, n.e.c.
45361	Hohenzollern
45362	Niedersachsen
45400	Hungary
45500	Poland
45510	Austrian Poland
45511	Galicia
45520	German Poland
45521	East Prussia
45522	Pomerania
45523	Posen
45524	Prussian Poland
45525	Silesia
45526	West Prussia
45530	Russian Poland
45600	Romania
45710	Croatia
45720	Montenegro
45730	Serbia
45740	Bosnia
45750	Dalmatia
45760	Slovenia
45900	Eastern Europe, n.s.
46000	Estonia
46100	Latvia
46200	Lithuania
46300	Baltic States, n.s.
46500	Other USSR/Russia
46520	Moldavia
46530	Ukraine
46540	Armenia
46548	Siberia
49900	Europe, n.s.
50000	China

50010	Hong Kong
50020	Macau
50040	Taiwan
50100	Japan
50200	Korea
50210	North Korea
50220	South Korea
50900	East Asia, n.s.
51200	Indonesia
51210	East Indies
51400	Malaysia
51500	Philippines
51600	Singapore
51700	Thailand
51800	Vietnam
52000	Afghanistan
52100	India
52110	Bangladesh
52120	Bhutan
52130	Burma (Myanmar)
52140	Pakistan
52150	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
52200	Iran
52400	Nepal
53100	Cyprus
53200	Iraq
53400	Israel/Palestine
53420	Palestine
53700	Lebanon
54100	Syria
54200	Turkey
54210	European Turkey
54220	Asian Turkey
54700	Middle East, n.s.
54800	Southwest Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
54900	Asia Minor, n.s.
55000	South Asia, n.e.c.
59900	Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
60000	Africa

60010	Northern Africa
60011	Algeria
60012	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
60013	Libya
60014	Morocco
60015	Sudan
60016	Tunisia
60021	Burkina Faso
60024	Guinea
60027	Liberia
60028	Mali
60031	Nigeria
60033	Sierra Leone
60038	Western Africa, n.s.
60039	French West Africa, n.s.
60040	British Indian Ocean Territory
60044	Ethiopia
60045	Kenya
60046	Madagascar
60048	Mauritius
60049	Mozambique
60052	Seychelles
60054	Tanzania
60071	Angola
60072	Cameroon
60075	Congo
60090	Southern Africa:
60094	South Africa (Union of)
60096	Southern Africa, n.s.
60099	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
70000	Australia and New Zealand
70010	Australia
70020	New Zealand
71000	Pacific Islands
71010	New Caledonia
71012	Papua New Guinea
71013	Solomon Islands
71015	Fiji
71020	Cook Islands

71022	French Polynesia
71039	Micronesia, n.s.
71041	Marshall Islands
71047	Northern Mariana Islands
71090	Oceania, n.s./n.e.c.
90000	ABROAD (unknown) or at sea
90010	Abroad, n.s.
90011	Abroad (US citizen)
90020	At sea
90021	At sea (US citizen)

## description

DEFINITION  
Birthplace.

UNIVERSE  
United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

CONCEPT

### US1880A\_MARRINYR: Married within the past year

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

##### LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h3">Civil condition</span><div class="i1"><sva a="all" v="US80A407">09. [] Single.<br />10. [] Married.<br />11. [] Widowed; Divorced<br />12. [] Married during census year<br /></sva></div><p>Note E: Question No. 12 will only be asked in cases where an affirmative answer has been given either to question 10 or to question 11

##### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Blank (No)
2	Yes
9	Unknown

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Married within the past year.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_MARST: Marital status**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## LITERAL QUESTION

Civil condition  
 Single.  
 Married.  
 Widowed; Divorced.  
 Married during census year.  
 Note E: Question No. 12 will only be asked in cases where an affirmative answer has been given either to question 10 or to question 11

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Married, spouse present
2	Married, spouse absent
4	Divorced
5	Widowed
6	Never married/single

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Marital status.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_NATIVITY: Foreign birthplace or parentage****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A402">24. Birthplace:<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of this person<br />\_\_ State or Territory of United States,<br />\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="US80A403">25. Father's birth place<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of the father of this person<br />\_\_ State or Territory of United States<br />\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva></p>

<p><sva a="all" v="US80A404">26. Mother's birth place<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of the mother of this person<br />\_\_ State or Territory of United States<br />\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Both parents native-born
2	Father foreign, mother native
3	Mother foreign, father native
4	Both parents foreign
5	Foreign-born

**description**

## DEFINITION

Foreign birthplace or parentage.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_NSIBS: Number of own siblings in household****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	0 siblings
1	1 sibling
2	2 siblings
3	3 siblings
4	4 siblings
5	5 siblings
6	6 siblings
7	7 siblings
8	8 siblings
9	9 or more siblings

## description

### DEFINITION

Number of own siblings in household.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_RACE: Race

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A412">04. Color:<br /><div class="i1">[] W White<br />[] B Black<br />[] Mu Mulatto<br />[] C Chinese<br />[] I Indian</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	White
200	Black/Negro
210	Mulatto
300	American Indian/Alaska Native (AIAN)
400	Chinese

500

Japanese

**description**

## DEFINITION

Race.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_RELATE: Relationship to household head****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A411">08. Relationship of each person to the head of this family:<br /><br /><div class="i1">[]  
 Wife<br />[] Son<br />[] Daughter<br />[] Servant<br />[] Boarder<br />[] Other</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0101	Head/householder
0201	Spouse
0202	2nd/3rd wife (polygamous)
0301	Child
0302	Adopted child
0303	Stepchild
0304	Adopted, n.s.
0401	Child-in-law
0402	Step child-in-law
0501	Parent
0502	Step Parent
0601	Parent-in-law
0602	Step Parent-in-law
0701	Sibling
0702	Step/half/adopted sibling

0801	Sibling-in-Law
0802	Step/half sibling-in-law
0901	Grandchild
0902	Adopted grandchild
0903	Step grandchild
0904	Grandchild-in-law
1000	Other Relatives:
1001	Other relatives, n.s.
1011	Grandparent
1012	Step grandparent
1013	Grandparent-in-law
1021	Aunt or uncle
1022	Aunt-/uncle-in-law
1031	Nephew, niece
1032	Nephew/niece-in-law
1033	Step/adopted nephew/niece
1034	Grand niece/nephew
1041	Cousin
1042	Cousin-in-law
1051	Great grandchild
1061	Other relatives, n.e.c.
1100	Partner, friend, visitor
1110	Partner/friend
1111	Friend
1112	Partner
1115	Housemate/roommate
1120	Relative of partner
1130	Concubine/mistress and children
1131	Visitor
1132	Companion and companion's family
1200	Other non-relatives
1201	Roomers/boarders/lodgers
1202	Boarders
1203	Lodgers
1204	Roomer
1205	Tenant
1206	Foster child
1210	Employees:
1211	Servant

1212	Housekeeper
1213	Maid
1214	Cook
1215	Nurse
1216	Other probable domestic employee
1217	Other employees
1219	Relative of employee
1221	Military
1222	Students
1223	Members of religious orders
1230	Other non-relatives
1301	Institutional inmates

## description

### DEFINITION

Relationship to household head.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_SEX: Sex

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="US80A410">05. Sex :<br /><div class="i1">[] M Males<br />[] F Females</div><br /></sva r>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Male
2	Female

**description**

## DEFINITION

Sex.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_YNGCH: Age of youngest own child in household****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	Less than 1 year old
01	1
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18

19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57

58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96

99

NIU (not in universe)

**description**

## DEFINITION

Age of youngest own child in household.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with own children in the household

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_DETOCC: Detailed occupation, 1950 classification****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Unknown

**description**

## DEFINITION

Detailed occupation, 1950 classification.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons age 10+ and others with a regular occupation

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_HISPAN: Hispanic origin****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	Not Hispanic
100	Mexican
200	Puerto Rican
300	Cuban
411	Costa Rican
412	Guatemalan
413	Honduran
414	Nicaraguan
415	Panamanian
416	Salvadoran
417	Central American, n.e.c.
420	Argentinean
421	Bolivian
422	Chilean
423	Colombian
424	Ecuadorian
425	Paraguayan
426	Peruvian
427	Uruguayan
428	Venezuelan
429	South American Indian
430	Criollo
460	Dominican
470	Hispanic
480	Spanish
498	Other, not specified

### description

#### DEFINITION

Hispanic origin.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_IND1950: Industry, 1950 basis****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	N/A or none reported
105	Agriculture
116	Forestry
126	Fisheries
206	Metal mining
216	Coal mining
226	Crude petroleum and natural gas extraction
236	Nonmetallic mining and quarrying, except fuel
239	Mining, not specified
246	Construction
306	Logging
307	Sawmills, planing mills, and mill work
308	Miscellaneous wood products
309	Furniture and fixtures
316	Glass and glass products
317	Cement, concrete, gypsum and plaster products
318	Structural clay products
319	Pottery and related products
326	Miscellaneous nonmetallic mineral and stone products
336	Blast furnaces, steel works, and rolling mills
337	Other primary iron and steel industries
338	Primary nonferrous industries
346	Fabricated steel products
347	Fabricated nonferrous metal products
348	Not specified metal industries

356	Agricultural machinery and tractors
357	Office and store machines and devices
358	Miscellaneous machinery
367	Electrical machinery, equipment, and supplies
376	Motor vehicles and motor vehicle equipment
378	Ship and boat building and repairing
379	Railroad and miscellaneous transportation equipment
386	Professional equipment and supplies
387	Photographic equipment and supplies
388	Watches, clocks, and clockwork-operated devices
399	Miscellaneous manufacturing industries
406	Meat products
407	Dairy products
408	Canning and preserving fruits, vegetables, and seafoods
409	Grain-mill products
416	Bakery products
417	Confectionery and related products
418	Beverage industries
419	Miscellaneous food preparations and kindred products
426	Not specified food industries
429	Tobacco manufactures
436	Knitting mills
437	Dyeing and finishing textiles, except knit goods
438	Carpets, rugs, and other floor coverings
439	Yarn, thread, and fabric mills
446	Miscellaneous textile mill products
448	Apparel and accessories
449	Miscellaneous fabricated textile products
456	Pulp, paper, and paperboard mills
457	Paperboard containers and boxes
458	Miscellaneous paper and pulp products
459	Printing, publishing, and allied industries
466	Synthetic fibers
467	Drugs and medicines
468	Paints, varnishes, and related products
469	Miscellaneous chemicals and allied products
476	Petroleum refining
477	Miscellaneous petroleum and coal products
478	Rubber products

487	Leather: tanned, curried, and finished
488	Footwear, except rubber
489	Leather products, except footwear
499	Not specified manufacturing industries
506	Railroads and railway express service
516	Street railways and bus lines
526	Trucking service
527	Warehousing and storage
536	Taxicab service
546	Water transportation
556	Air transportation
567	Petroleum and gasoline pipe lines
568	Services incidental to transportation
578	Telephone
579	Telegraph
586	Electric light and power
587	Gas and steam supply systems
588	Electric-gas utilities
596	Water supply
597	Sanitary services
598	Other and not specified utilities
606	Motor vehicles and equipment
607	Drugs, chemicals, and allied products
608	Dry goods apparel
609	Food and related products
616	Electrical goods, hardware, and plumbing equipment
617	Machinery, equipment, and supplies
618	Petroleum products
619	Farm products--raw materials
626	Miscellaneous wholesale trade
627	Not specified wholesale trade
636	Food stores, except dairy products
637	Dairy products stores and milk retailing
646	General merchandise stores
647	Five and ten cent stores
656	Apparel and accessories stores, except shoe
657	Shoe stores
658	Furniture and house furnishing stores
659	Household appliance and radio stores

667	Motor vehicles and accessories retailing
669	Drug stores
679	Eating and drinking places
686	Hardware and farm implement stores
687	Lumber and building material retailing
688	Liquor stores
689	Retail florists
696	Jewelry stores
697	Fuel and ice retailing
698	Miscellaneous retail stores
699	Not specified retail trade
716	Banking and credit agencies
726	Security and commodity brokerage and investment companies
736	Insurance
746	Real estate
756	Real estate-insurance-law offices
806	Advertising
807	Accounting, auditing, and bookkeeping services
808	Miscellaneous business services
816	Auto repair services and garages
817	Miscellaneous repair services
826	Private households
836	Hotels and lodging places
846	Laundering, cleaning, and dyeing services
847	Dressmaking shops
848	Shoe repair shops
849	Miscellaneous personal services
857	Theaters and motion pictures
858	Bowling alleys, and billiard and pool parlors
859	Miscellaneous entertainment and recreation services
868	Medical and other health services, except hospitals
869	Hospitals
879	Legal services
888	Educational services
896	Welfare and religious services
897	Nonprofit membership organizations
898	Engineering and architectural services
899	Miscellaneous professional and related services
906	Postal service

916	Federal public administration
926	State public administration
936	Local public administration
946	Public Administration, level not specified
997	Nonclassifiable

## description

### DEFINITION

Industry, 1950 basis.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons of any age with an occupation recorded

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_LABFORCE: Labor force status

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A405 US80A406 US80A416 US80A417 US80A422">13. \_\_\_\_ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female<br /></sva></p>

<p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	NIU (not in universe)
1	No, not in the labor force
2	Yes, in the labor force

## description

### DEFINITION

Labor force status.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons age 16+

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_OCC1950: Occupation, 1950 basis****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
000	Accountants and auditors
001	Actors and actresses
002	Airplane pilots and navigators
003	Architects
004	Artists and art teachers
005	Athletes
006	Authors
007	Chemists
008	Chiropractors
009	Clergymen
010	College presidents and deans
012	Agricultural sciences
013	Biological sciences
014	Chemistry
015	Economics
016	Engineering
017	Geology and geophysics
018	Mathematics
019	Medical sciences
023	Physics
024	Psychology
026	Natural science (n.e.c.)
027	Social sciences (n.e.c.)
028	Nonscientific subjects
029	Subject not specified

031	Dancers and dancing teachers
032	Dentists
033	Designers
035	Draftsmen
036	Editors and reporters
042	Engineers, chemical
043	Engineers, civil
044	Engineers, electrical
046	Engineers, mechanical
047	Engineers, metallurgical, metallurgists
048	Engineers, mining
049	Engineers (n.e.c.)
051	Entertainers (n.e.c.)
052	Farm and home management advisors
053	Foresters and conservationists
054	Funeral directors and embalmers
055	Lawyers and judges
056	Librarians
057	Musicians and music teachers
058	Nurses, professional
059	Nurses, student professional
061	Agricultural scientists
062	Biological scientists
063	Geologists and geophysicists
067	Mathematicians
068	Physicists
069	Miscellaneous natural scientists
072	Personnel and labor relations workers
073	Pharmacists
074	Photographers
075	Physicians and surgeons
076	Radio operators
077	Recreation and group workers
078	Religious workers
079	Social and welfare workers, except group
082	Psychologists
083	Statisticians and actuaries
084	Miscellaneous social scientists
091	Sports instructors and officials

092	Surveyors
093	Teachers (n.e.c.)
094	Technicians, medical and dental
095	Technicians, testing
096	Technicians (n.e.c.)
097	Therapists and healers (n.e.c.)
098	Veterinarians
099	Professional, technical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
100	Farmers (owners and tenants)
123	Farm managers
200	Buyers and department heads, store
201	Buyers and shippers, farm products
203	Conductors, railroad
204	Credit men
205	Floormen and floor managers, store
210	Inspectors, public administration
230	Managers and superintendents, building
240	Officers, pilots, pursers and engineers, ship
250	Officials and administrators (n.e.c.), public administration
260	Officials, lodge, society, union, etc.
270	Postmasters
280	Purchasing agents and buyers (n.e.c.)
290	Managers, officials, and proprietors (n.e.c.)
300	Agents (n.e.c.)
301	Attendants and assistants, library
302	Attendants, physician's and dentist's office
304	Baggagemen, transportation
305	Bank tellers
310	Bookkeepers
320	Cashiers
321	Collectors, bill and account
322	Dispatchers and starters, vehicle
325	Express messengers and railway mail clerks
335	Mail carriers
340	Messengers and office boys
341	Office machine operators
342	Shipping and receiving clerks
350	Stenographers, typists, and secretaries
360	Telegraph messengers

365	Telegraph operators
370	Telephone operators
380	Ticket, station, and express agents
390	Clerical and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
400	Advertising agents and salesmen
410	Auctioneers
430	Hucksters and peddlers
450	Insurance agents and brokers
460	Newsboys
470	Real estate agents and brokers
480	Stock and bond salesmen
490	Salesmen and sales clerks (n.e.c.)
500	Bakers
501	Blacksmiths
502	Bookbinders
503	Boilermakers
504	Brickmasons, stonemasons, and tile setters
505	Cabinetmakers
510	Carpenters
511	Cement and concrete finishers
512	Compositors and typesetters
513	Cranemen, derrickmen, and hoistmen
514	Decorators and window dressers
515	Electricians
520	Electrotypers and stereotypers
521	Engravers, except photoengravers
522	Excavating, grading, and road machinery operators
523	Foremen (n.e.c.)
524	Forgemen and hammermen
525	Furriers
530	Glaziers
531	Heat treaters, annealers, temperers
532	Inspectors, scalers, and graders, log and lumber
533	Inspectors (n.e.c.)
534	Jewelers, watchmakers, goldsmiths, and silversmiths
535	Job setters, metal
540	Linemen and servicemen, telegraph, telephone, and power
541	Locomotive engineers
542	Locomotive firemen

543	Loom fixers
544	Machinists
553	Mechanics and repairmen, railroad and car shop
554	Mechanics and repairmen (n.e.c.)
555	Millers, grain, flour, feed, etc.
560	Millwrights
561	Molders, metal
562	Motion picture projectionists
563	Opticians and lens grinders and polishers
564	Painters, construction and maintenance
565	Paperhangers
570	Pattern and model makers, except paper
571	Photoengravers and lithographers
572	Piano and organ tuners and repairmen
573	Plasterers
574	Plumbers and pipe fitters
575	Pressmen and plate printers, printing
580	Rollers and roll hands, metal
581	Roofers and slaters
582	Shoemakers and repairers, except factory
583	Stationary engineers
584	Stone cutters and stone carvers
585	Structural metal workers
590	Tailors and tailoresses
591	Tinsmiths, coppersmiths, and sheet metal workers
592	Tool makers, and die makers and setters
593	Upholsterers
594	Craftsmen and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
595	Members of the armed services
601	Apprentice bricklayers and masons
602	Apprentice carpenters
603	Apprentice electricians
604	Apprentice machinists and toolmakers
605	Apprentice mechanics, except auto
610	Apprentice plumbers and pipe fitters
611	Apprentices, building trades (n.e.c.)
612	Apprentices, metalworking trades (n.e.c.)
613	Apprentices, printing trades
614	Apprentices, other specified trades

615	Apprentices, trade not specified
620	Asbestos and insulation workers
622	Blasters and powdermen
623	Boatmen, canalmen, and lock keepers
624	Brakemen, railroad
625	Bus drivers
630	Chainmen, rodmen, and axmen, surveying
631	Conductors, bus and street railway
632	Deliverymen and routemen
633	Dressmakers and seamstresses, except factory
634	Dyers
635	Filers, grinders, and polishers, metal
640	Fruit, nut, and vegetable graders, and packers, except factory
641	Furnacemen, smeltermen and pourers
642	Heaters, metal
643	Laundry and dry cleaning operatives
644	Meat cutters, except slaughter and packing house
645	Milliners
650	Mine operatives and laborers
660	Motormen, mine, factory, logging camp, etc.
661	Motormen, street, subway, and elevated railway
662	Oilers and greaser, except auto
670	Painters, except construction or maintenance
671	Photographic process workers
672	Power station operators
673	Sailors and deck hands
674	Sawyers
675	Spinners, textile
680	Stationary firemen
681	Switchmen, railroad
682	Taxicab drivers and chauffers
683	Truck and tractor drivers
684	Weavers, textile
685	Welders and flame cutters
690	Operative and kindred workers (n.e.c.)
700	Housekeepers, private household
710	Laundresses, private household
720	Private household workers (n.e.c.)
730	Attendants, hospital and other institution

731	Attendants, professional and personal service (n.e.c.)
732	Attendants, recreation and amusement
740	Barbers, beauticians, and manicurists
750	Bartenders
751	Bootblacks
752	Boarding and lodging house keepers
753	Charwomen and cleaners
754	Cooks, except private household
760	Counter and fountain workers
761	Elevator operators
762	Firemen, fire protection
763	Guards, watchmen, and doorkeepers
764	Housekeepers and stewards, except private household
770	Janitors and sextons
771	Marshals and constables
772	Midwives
773	Policemen and detectives
780	Porters
781	Practical nurses
782	Sheriffs and bailiffs
783	Ushers, recreation and amusement
784	Waiters and waitresses
785	Watchmen (crossing) and bridge tenders
790	Service workers, except private household (n.e.c.)
810	Farm foremen
820	Farm laborers, wage workers
840	Farm service laborers, self-employed
910	Fishermen and oystermen
930	Gardeners, except farm, and groundskeepers
940	Longshoremen and stevedores
950	Lumbermen, raftsmen, and woodchoppers
960	Teamsters
970	Laborers (n.e.c.)
980	Keeps house/housekeeping at home/housewife
981	Imputed keeping house (1850-1900)
982	Helping at home/helps parents/housework
983	At school/student
984	Retired
985	Unemployed/without occupation

986	Invalid/disabled w/ no occupation reported
987	Inmate
995	Other non-occupational response
999	N/A (blank)

## description

### DEFINITION

Occupation, 1950 basis.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons age 10+ and others with a regular occupation

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_OCCSCORE: Occupational income score

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16

17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
52	52
54	54
62	62
63	63
80	80

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Occupational income score.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with an occupational response

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QTRUNEMP: Quarters unemployed last year**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

14. \_\_\_\_ Number of months this person has been unemployed during the census year</p>

<p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p>

<p>Note F: Question No. 14 will only be asked in cases when a gainful occupation has been reported in column 13

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	Not unemployed last year or not in universe
2	Up to one quarter unemployed last year
3	Two quarters unemployed
4	Three quarters unemployed
5	Four quarters unemployed

**description**

## DEFINITION

Quarters unemployed last year.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons age 10+ who reported an occupation

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_SCHOOL: School attendance****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<span class="h3">Education</span><div class="i1">21. [] Attended school within the census year<br />22. [] Can not read<br />23. [] Can not write</div>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not in school
2	Yes, in school
9	Missing

**description**

## DEFINITION

School attendance.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_SEI: Duncan Socioeconomic Index****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
78	78
60	60
79	79
90	90

67	67
52	52
76	76
75	75
84	84
45	45
96	96
73	73
39	39
82	82
87	87
85	85
31	31
83	83
48	48
59	59
93	93
46	46
51	51
80	80
50	50
92	92
69	69
56	56
64	64
81	81
72	72
53	53
62	62
58	58
65	65
14	14
36	36
33	33
74	74
63	63
32	32
54	54
66	66

77	77
68	68
44	44
38	38
25	25
40	40
28	28
22	22
61	61
47	47
08	8
27	27
16	16
23	23
19	19
21	21
55	55
24	24
49	49
26	26
41	41
10	10
12	12
43	43
34	34
15	15
18	18
37	37
29	29
11	11
42	42
30	30
03	3
05	5
17	17
06	6
07	7
13	13
09	9

04	4
20	20
00	

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Duncan Socioeconomic Index.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with an occupational response

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_SPANNAME: Spanish surname

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No, not Spanish surname
2	Yes, Spanish surname

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Spanish surname.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_BIRTHQTR: Quarter of birth

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	N/A
1	January-February-March
2	April-May-June
3	July-August-September
4	October-November-December
9	Missing

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Quarter of birth.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons under age 1

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_QAGE: Flag for age****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Entered as written
2	Illegible
4	Allocated

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Flag for age.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QAGEMONT: Flag for agemonth**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Entered as written

**description**

## DEFINITION

Flag for agemonth.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QBPL: Flag for bpl, nativity**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

	Entered as written
2	Failed edit/illegible
3	Consistency edit
4	Allocated

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Flag for bpl, nativity.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1880A\_QFBPL: Flag for fbpl, nativity

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Original entry or Inapplicable (not in universe)
2	Illegible
3	Missing
4	Allocated

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Flag for fbpl, nativity.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QMARST: Flag for marst****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Entered as written
3	Missing
4	Allocated

**description**

## DEFINITION

Flag for marst.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QOCC: Flag for occ, occ1950, sei, occscore, occsoc, labforce****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Entered as written
2	Illegible
3	Missing
4	Allocated

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Flag for occ, occ1950, sei, occscore, occsoc, labforce.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_QRACE: Flag for race, racamind, racasian, racblk, racpais, racwht, racoth, racnum, racesing, probai, probbl**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Entered as written
3	Missing
4	Allocated

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Flag for race, racamind, racasian, racblk, racpais, racwht, racoth, racnum, racesing, probai, probbl.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_QRELATE: Flag for relate**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

**Overview**

Type: Discrete   Width: 1   Range: -   Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Entered as written
2	Illegible
3	Missing
4	Allocated

**description**

## DEFINITION

Flag for relate.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_QSEX: Flag for sex****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete   Width: 1   Range: -   Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Entered as written
3	Missing
4	Allocated

**description**

## DEFINITION

Flag for sex.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_PROBBLK: Probability of black race response****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
100	100

**description**

DEFINITION

Probability of black race response.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_PROBOTH: Probability of 'other race' race response****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

DEFINITION

Probability of 'other race' race response.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_PROBWHT: Probability of white race response****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
100	100

**description**

DEFINITION

Probability of white race response.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_RACAMIND: Race: American Indian or Alaska Native****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

LITERAL QUESTION

```
<svar a="all" v="US80A412">04. Color:<br /><div class="i1">[] W White<br />[] B Black<br />[] Mu Mulatto<br />[] C Chinese<br />[] I Indian</div><br /></svar>
```

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
-------	----------

1	No
2	Yes

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Race: American Indian or Alaska Native.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_RACASIAN: Race: Asian

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A412">04. Color:<br /><div class="i1">[] W White<br />[] B Black<br />[] Mu Mulatto<br />[] C Chinese<br />[] I Indian</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No
2	Yes

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Race: Asian.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_RACBLK: Race: black or African American****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

```
<sva a="all" v="US80A412">04. Color:<br /><div class="i1">[] W White<br />[] B Black<br />[] Mu Mulatto<br />[] C Chinese<br />[] I Indian</div><br /></sva>
```

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No
2	Yes

**description**

## DEFINITION

Race: black or African American.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_RACESING: Race: Single race identification****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
10	White
20	Black
21	Mulatto
32	American Indian or Alaskan Native
41	Chinese

43 Japanese

**description**

## DEFINITION

Race: Single race identification.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_RACOTHER: Race: some other race****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No

**description**

## DEFINITION

Race: some other race.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_RACPACIS: Race: Pacific Islander****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Race: Pacific Islander.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_RACWHT: Race: white

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A412">04. Color:<br /><div class="i1">[] W White<br />[] B Black<br />[] Mu Mulatto<br />[] C Chinese<br />[] I Indian</div><br /></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1	No
2	Yes

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Race: white.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

### concept

---

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_EDSCOR50: Occupational education score, 1950 basis****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 1    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
0000	
0003	0.3
0010	1
0011	1.1
0016	1.6
0017	1.7
0018	1.8
0019	1.9
0021	2.1
0022	2.2
0024	2.4
0026	2.6
0027	2.7
0028	2.8
0029	2.9
0030	3
0031	3.1
0032	3.2
0033	3.3
0035	3.5
0036	3.6
0037	3.7
0038	3.8
0039	3.9
0040	4
0041	4.1
0042	4.2
0043	4.3

0045	4.5
0046	4.6
0047	4.7
0048	4.8
0049	4.9
0050	5
0051	5.1
0052	5.2
0053	5.3
0054	5.4
0056	5.6
0060	6
0061	6.1
0062	6.2
0063	6.3
0064	6.4
0066	6.6
0067	6.7
0068	6.8
0069	6.9
0070	7
0072	7.2
0077	7.7
0078	7.8
0079	7.9
0080	8
0081	8.1
0082	8.2
0083	8.3
0084	8.4
0086	8.6
0089	8.9
0090	9
0092	9.2
0095	9.5
0097	9.7
0098	9.8
0101	10.1
0102	10.2

0103	10.3
0107	10.7
0108	10.8
0122	12.2
0125	12.5
0126	12.6
0131	13.1
0136	13.6
0143	14.3
0145	14.5
0146	14.6
0160	16
0161	16.1
0164	16.4
0171	17.1
0172	17.2
0180	18
0184	18.4
0185	18.5
0186	18.6
0191	19.1
0192	19.2
0197	19.7
0200	20
0205	20.5
0210	21
0214	21.4
0219	21.9
0227	22.7
0231	23.1
0235	23.5
0254	25.4
0256	25.6
0258	25.8
0265	26.5
0276	27.6
0286	28.6
0288	28.8
0310	31

0321	32.1
0324	32.4
0328	32.8
0370	37
0373	37.3
0391	39.1
0397	39.7
0398	39.8
0400	40
0403	40.3
0404	40.4
0415	41.5
0419	41.9
0421	42.1
0438	43.8
0455	45.5
0474	47.4
0476	47.6
0491	49.1
0493	49.3
0500	50
0526	52.6
0545	54.5
0548	54.8
0557	55.7
0558	55.8
0575	57.5
0583	58.3
0588	58.8
0590	59
0593	59.3
0628	62.8
0631	63.1
0639	63.9
0643	64.3
0667	66.7
0692	69.2
0696	69.6
0697	69.7

0700	70
0708	70.8
0725	72.5
0745	74.5
0750	75
0757	75.7
0759	75.9
0763	76.3
0784	78.4
0785	78.5
0793	79.3
0816	81.6
0818	81.8
0824	82.4
0843	84.3
0872	87.2
0900	90
0913	91.3
0920	92
0929	92.9
0932	93.2
0935	93.5
0938	93.8
0939	93.9
0960	96
1000	100
9999	N/A

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Occupational education score, 1950 basis.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with an occupational response

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_ERSCOR50: Occupational earnings score, 1950 basis****Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H****Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 1    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0008	0.8
0012	1.2
0014	1.4
0022	2.2
0029	2.9
0030	3
0031	3.1
0040	4
0048	4.8
0063	6.3
0075	7.5
0077	7.7
0078	7.8
0086	8.6
0090	9
0091	9.1
0093	9.3
0099	9.9
0114	11.4
0131	13.1
0132	13.2
0133	13.3
0136	13.6
0137	13.7
0153	15.3
0158	15.8
0163	16.3
0182	18.2
0183	18.3
0190	19

0191	19.1
0209	20.9
0211	21.1
0216	21.6
0217	21.7
0219	21.9
0221	22.1
0253	25.3
0257	25.7
0278	27.8
0280	28
0290	29
0293	29.3
0313	31.3
0315	31.5
0316	31.6
0319	31.9
0324	32.4
0326	32.6
0396	39.6
0397	39.7
0398	39.8
0403	40.3
0404	40.4
0407	40.7
0408	40.8
0412	41.2
0414	41.4
0440	44
0441	44.1
0454	45.4
0481	48.1
0484	48.4
0492	49.2
0494	49.4
0495	49.5
0524	52.4
0526	52.6
0527	52.7

0531	53.1
0542	54.2
0544	54.4
0567	56.7
0571	57.1
0577	57.7
0579	57.9
0582	58.2
0583	58.3
0587	58.7
0610	61
0611	61.1
0618	61.8
0619	61.9
0622	62.2
0623	62.3
0624	62.4
0629	62.9
0653	65.3
0654	65.4
0656	65.6
0657	65.7
0660	66
0662	66.2
0694	69.4
0699	69.9
0702	70.2
0703	70.3
0708	70.8
0730	73
0731	73.1
0732	73.2
0736	73.6
0739	73.9
0743	74.3
0766	76.6
0767	76.7
0769	76.9
0770	77

0775	77.5
0796	79.6
0798	79.8
0801	80.1
0802	80.2
0803	80.3
0804	80.4
0806	80.6
0807	80.7
0808	80.8
0809	80.9
0810	81
0827	82.7
0828	82.8
0831	83.1
0835	83.5
0838	83.8
0851	85.1
0854	85.4
0857	85.7
0859	85.9
0875	87.5
0876	87.6
0877	87.7
0879	87.9
0881	88.1
0882	88.2
0886	88.6
0897	89.7
0899	89.9
0903	90.3
0905	90.5
0906	90.6
0916	91.6
0917	91.7
0919	91.9
0921	92.1
0922	92.2
0923	92.3

0931	93.1
0932	93.2
0934	93.4
0936	93.6
0937	93.7
0949	94.9
0957	95.7
0960	96
0966	96.6
0967	96.7
0973	97.3
0974	97.4
0976	97.6
0984	98.4
0985	98.5
0989	98.9
0992	99.2
0993	99.3
0994	99.4
0998	99.8
0999	99.9
1000	100
9999	N/A

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Occupational earnings score, 1950 basis.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with an occupational response

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## **US1880A\_HISPRULE: Hispanic origin rule**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Not assigned as Hispanic
1	Birthplace is Hispanic
2	Parental birthplace is Hispanic
3	Grandparental birthplace is Hispanic
4	Spouse is Hispanic
5	Related HH head is Hispanic
6	Spanish surname
7	Spouse has Spanish surname
8	Related HH head has Spanish surname

### description

---

#### DEFINITION

Hispanic origin rule.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

### concept

---

#### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_NPBOSS50: Nam-Powers-Boyd occupational status score, 1950 basis

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 1    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
0007	7
0008	8
0036	36
0048	48
0050	50

0087	87
0089	89
0090	90
0103	103
0112	112
0118	118
0127	127
0146	146
0153	153
0173	173
0176	176
0182	182
0189	189
0204	204
0206	206
0226	226
0231	231
0240	240
0251	251
0264	264
0270	270
0271	271
0272	272
0281	281
0289	289
0311	311
0322	322
0331	331
0339	339
0340	340
0345	345
0355	355
0357	357
0359	359
0370	370
0373	373
0377	377
0394	394
0399	399

0406	406
0407	407
0410	410
0411	411
0412	412
0414	414
0419	419
0423	423
0427	427
0429	429
0431	431
0451	451
0461	461
0465	465
0468	468
0474	474
0475	475
0478	478
0480	480
0483	483
0484	484
0485	485
0486	486
0487	487
0488	488
0495	495
0499	499
0502	502
0505	505
0510	510
0523	523
0526	526
0534	534
0535	535
0536	536
0537	537
0538	538
0541	541
0542	542

0549	549
0552	552
0564	564
0568	568
0569	569
0572	572
0577	577
0584	584
0586	586
0594	594
0597	597
0608	608
0611	611
0614	614
0615	615
0616	616
0617	617
0619	619
0621	621
0623	623
0628	628
0639	639
0641	641
0643	643
0644	644
0645	645
0647	647
0648	648
0652	652
0653	653
0655	655
0656	656
0659	659
0664	664
0665	665
0672	672
0674	674
0678	678
0683	683

0691	691
0692	692
0694	694
0696	696
0704	704
0710	710
0719	719
0720	720
0723	723
0724	724
0730	730
0732	732
0735	735
0740	740
0746	746
0751	751
0755	755
0758	758
0760	760
0762	762
0767	767
0770	770
0777	777
0778	778
0782	782
0785	785
0787	787
0792	792
0796	796
0808	808
0810	810
0824	824
0826	826
0831	831
0837	837
0838	838
0844	844
0845	845
0849	849

0850	850
0855	855
0856	856
0860	860
0863	863
0864	864
0868	868
0874	874
0875	875
0883	883
0887	887
0890	890
0900	900
0903	903
0907	907
0910	910
0912	912
0913	913
0921	921
0931	931
0934	934
0941	941
0942	942
0943	943
0951	951
0952	952
0954	954
0957	957
0960	960
0963	963
0964	964
0966	966
0967	967
0970	970
0971	971
0976	976
0979	979
0983	983
0984	984

0988	988
0994	994
0995	995
1000	1000
9999	N/A

## description

### DEFINITION

Nam-Powers-Boyd occupational status score, 1950 basis.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with an occupational response

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_OCCHISCO: Occupation, HISCO classification

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A405 US80A406 US80A416 US80A417 US80A422">13. \_\_\_\_ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female</sva></p>

<p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
01100	Chemists
01200	Physicists
01300	Physical scientists nec
01400	Physical science assistants and technicians
02100	Architects
02200	Civil engineers
02300	Electrical engineers
02410	Mechanical engineers, general or nfs
02420	Industrial machinery or tools engineers

02430	Mechanical engineer (motors and engines, except marine)
02440	Marine engineers
02460	Heating, ventilation and refrigeration engineers
02490	Other mechanical engineers
02500	Chemical engineers
02600	Metallurgists and assayers
02700	Mining engineers
02900	Professional engineers nec
03010	Surveyors, general and nfs
03020	Land surveyors
03030	Mine surveyors
03040	Hydrographic surveyors
03090	Other surveyors
03100	Draughtsmen
03210	Technicians
03220	Civil engineering technicians
03250	Chemical engineering technicals
03260	Metallurgical technicians
03270	Mining technicians
03290	Engineering technicians nec
04210	Ships officers nfs
04220	Ship's masters and captains (sea)
04230	Ship's masters and captains (sea or inland waterways)
04240	Ship's masters and captains (inland waterways)
04250	Ship's navigating officers and ship's mates
04260	Ship and boat pilots
04290	Other ship deck officers and pilots
04300	Ship's engineers
05100	Biologists, botanists, zoologists and related scientists
05200	Medical scientists
05300	Agronomists and related scientists
05400	Life sciences technicians
06110	Medical doctors and physicians (UK: Medical doctors only)
06130	Surgeons
06140	Specialised physicians
06150	Specialised surgeons
06160	Public health physicians
06170	Oculist
06190	Medical doctors, nec

06200	Dentists
06300	Veterinarians
06400	Pharmacists
06500	Medical and related assistants
07110	Trained nurses
07210	Nurses nfs
07320	Midwives
07330	Monthly nurses
07500	Opticians and optometrists
07600	Healers and therapists nec
07930	Chiropractors
07990	Other medical, dental, veterinary and related workers
08000	Mathematicians and actuaries, etc.
11010	Accountants
11020	Auditors
12110	Lawyers
12120	Barristers
12130	Solicitors
12200	Judge
12220	Justice of the peace
12300	Notary
12900	Jurists (except lawyer, judge or solicitor)
13100	Teachers in higher education
13210	Teachers (unspecified)
13220	Teachers (secondary)
13230	Teachers (primary)
13240	Teachers (pre-primary)
13250	Teachers (of the disabled)
13300	School administrators and principals
13920	Governesses
13990	Other teaching personnel
14120	Ministers of religion
14130	Missionaries
14140	Members of religious orders
14190	Other ministers of religion
14900	Workers in religion nec
15100	Authors
15220	Editors
15230	Journalists, reporters and correspondents

15900	Others writers
16110	Artists nfs and art teachers
16120	Sculptors
16130	Artistic painters
16140	Cartoonists
16150	Engravers and etchers (artistic)
16190	Other specified creative artists
16200	Designers
16300	Photographers
16400	Engravers
17120	Musical performers and musicians nfs
17130	Music teachers
17200	Dancers and dancing teachers
17300	Actors and related workers
17400	Producers, performing arts
17900	Performing artists nec
18000	Athletes, sportsmen and related workers
19100	Librarians, archivists and curators
19200	Social scientists and historians
19300	Social workers
19500	Interpreters, translators and philologists
19990	Other professional, technical and related workers nec
19930	Underwriters
20100	Legislative officials and heads of government
20200	Government administrators
21110	Proprietors, nfs
21112	Executive officers, nfs (U.S. only)
21120	Manufacturers nfs
21122	Executive officers of manufacturing concerns nfs
21130	Manufacturers or proprietors of specified manufacturing concerns
21132	Executive officers of specified manufacturing concerns
21140	Proprietor, mining, quarrying, oil and natural gas extraction
21141	Oil producer
21142	Executive officers of extractive industry
21150	Proprietor, railway company
21152	Executive officers of railway concerns
21160	Proprietor, other transport and communications
21162	Executive officer of other transport and communications
21170	Proprietor, public utilities (i.e., water, gas, etc.)

21172	Executive officer of public utilities
21180	Proprietor, finance
21182	Executive officer finance company
21190	Other owners of large scale productive enterprises
21192	Executive officers of other large scale productive enterprises
21194	Publisher
21210	Contractors nfs
21220	Construction contractors
21230	Builders
21290	Other specified contractors
21330	Capitalists
21340	Speculators
21390	Investors nec
22110	Superintendents and managers nfs
22120	Superintendents and managers, manufacturing
22130	Superintendents and managers, mining, quarrying, etc.
22140	Superintendents and managers, railways
22150	Superintendents and managers, other transport and communications
22160	Superintendents and managers, public utilities
22170	Superintendents and managers, construction, except railway construction
22180	Superintendents and managers, commerce
22190	Superintendents and managers, nec
23110	Foremen and supervisors nfs
23120	Foremen and supervisors, manufacturing
23130	Foremen and supervisors, mining
23140	Foremen and supervisors, railways
23150	Foremen and supervisors, other transport and communications
23160	Foremen and supervisors, public utilities
23170	Foremen and supervisors, construction, except railway construction
23190	Foremen and supervisors, nec
24100	Inspectors of manufactories, companies etc.
31010	Civil servants, title unknown
31020	Tax collectors
31030	Tax assessors
31040	Customs officers
31050	Postmasters or postmistresses
31060	Clerks of court and other court clerks
31090	Government functionaries, nec
32000	Typists, stenographers and secretaries

33120	Bookkeepers and bookkeeping clerks
33130	Cashiers, bank or office
33140	Bank clerks
33142	Bank tellers (US)
33150	Money collector
33160	Cash desk cashier
33170	Toll collectors
33180	Collector (cash or account)
33190	Bookkeeping, account and cash handling workers nec
33210	Railway clerks (UK) and railway agents (CA/US)
33220	Baggage agents and baggage men
33320	Agent, water transport (principally steamship and steamboat)
33330	Agent, land transport (non-rail)
34000	Office machine operators
36010	Conductors, nfs
36020	Railway guards (UK) and railroad conductors (US/CAN)
36030	Sleeping- or pullman-car attendants
36040	Bus, tram or streetcar conductors
36090	Transport conductors, nec
37020	Postal, mail and telegraph clerks
37030	Mail carriers, aka postmen (UK)
37040	Messengers
37050	Mail sorters
37090	Post office, mail, and message workers nec
38010	Tel. operator
38020	Telephone operator
38030	Telegraph operator
39000	Clerk, nfs
39100	Stock, weight and shipping clerks
39310	Office clerks, specialisation unknown
39320	Correspondence clerks
39340	Legal clerks
39350	Insurance clerks
39390	Other correspondence and reporting clerks
39400	Hotel clerk or other receptionist
39500	Library and filing clerks
39600	Railroad, railway clerk
39720	Timekeepers, railway
39730	Timekeepers, factory

39790	Timekeepers, undefined and nec
39900	Other specified clerks
39990	Proofreader (U.S. only)
41010	Dealer, merchant etc. (wholesale and retail trade)
41015	Merchants, specified large-scale wholesaling
41020	Hirers out
42000	Buyers
43010	Agents nfs
43020	Commercial travellers
43030	Manufacturers and sales agents
43090	Other specialized agents
44120	Insurance salesmen and agents
44130	Real estate agents
44140	Brokers
44150	Stockbrokers
44160	Patent Agents
44190	Insurance, real estate and securities salesmen nec
44200	Advertising salesmen
44320	Auctioneers
44330	Appraisers
45120	Salespeople, wholesale or retail trade
45130	Clerks in shops and stores
45140	Fashion models
45190	Other sales personnel men, shop assistants and demonstrators
45220	Street sellers, pedlars and hawkers, non-food items
45230	Street sellers, pedlars and hawkers, food items
45240	Newsvendors
45250	Canvassers
45290	Other street traders for coffee and food
49020	Pawnbrokers
49030	Scrap and junk dealers, scavengers
49090	Dealers and salesworkers nec
51020	Hotel keepers and managers
51030	Restaurant keepers and managers
51040	Boarding and lodging house keepers and managers
51050	Pub, saloon, tavern and coffee house keepers
51060	Ship's pursers
51090	Other hospitality and entertainment keepers and managers
52020	Housekeeper

52030	Stewards
52040	Matrons
52050	Butlers
52090	Other housekeeping service supervisors
53100	Cooks
53220	Waiter or waitress
53230	Bartender
53290	Other food and drink service workers
54010	Servants nfs
54020	House servants nfs and maids
54030	Personal servants and valets
54040	Nursemaids
54050	Companions
54060	Chambermaids and room attendants
54090	Other specified servants
55100	Caretakers and janitors
55200	Charworkers
55230	Window cleaners
55240	Chimney sweeps
55250	Refuse collectors and removers
55290	Other charworkers, cleaners and related workers
56000	Washing and laundry services
57020	Hairdressers
57030	Barbers
57040	Bath attendants
57090	Other barbers, hairdressers and related workers
58100	Firefighters
58210	Policemen and detectives, employer unknown
58220	Policemen and detectives, public service
58230	Policemen and detectives, private service
58240	Sheriffs and their deputies
58290	Other law enforcement officers
58300	Watchmen and guards
58410	Military, rank unknown
58420	Military officers
58430	Other members of the armed forces
58500	Prison keepers and guards
58900	Other protective service workers
59100	Guides

59200	Undertakers and embalmers
59300	Prostitutes
59930	Croupiers
59940	Nursing aids and attendents
59950	Errand boys and errand girls
59960	Practical aid (veterinary)
59990	Other service workers nec
61110	General farmers and farmers nfs
61220	Field crop farmers
61230	Orchardists and fruit farmers
61240	Market gardeners
61250	Nurserymen and florists
61260	Livestock farmers
61270	Dairy farmers
61280	Poultry farmers
61290	Other specialised farmers
61320	Farmer and fisherman
61400	Farm managers, foremen and supervisors nfs
62110	Farm workers, specialisation unknown
62200	Farm workers (field crop and vegetables)
62300	Farm labourers, orchard and fruit farm workers
62410	Livestock workers, general or nfs
62420	Cattle workers, except specified dairy
62430	Sheep workers
62440	Pig workers
62460	Fur-bearing animal workers
62470	Horse breaker
62490	Livestock workers, nec
62500	Livestock workers, nec
62600	Farm workers (dairy)
62710	Gardeners nfs
62720	Market garden labourers
62730	Nursery labourers
62740	Landscape gardeners
62790	Other nursery workers and gardeners
62800	Farm machinery operators
62920	Other animal workers e.g., dogs, elephants
62930	Other plant workers e.g., gathers of herbs etc.
62940	Groundskeepers, etc.

62990	Others in agricultural or husbandry
63110	Woodsmen and workers in the woods, nfs
63120	Lumbermen, loggers and kindred workers
63130	River drivers
63140	Wood cutters and choppers
63190	Others in logging and wood cutting
63220	Foresters and wood wardens
63230	Forestry workers
63240	Timber cruisers
63290	Other forestry workers
64100	Fishermen
64920	Fish farm workers
64930	Oyster farm workers
64940	Whale hunters
64970	Trappers or hunters
64990	Other fishermen, hunters and related workers
71120	Miners
71130	Quarrymen
71190	Others working in mines and quarries
71200	Mineral or stone treaters
71300	Well drillers, borers and related workers
72000	Metal workers, specialisation unknown
72100	Metal smelter and furnacemen
72200	Metal rollers
72300	Metal melters and reheaters, and workers in metal melting mills
72400	Metal casters and workers in metal casting plants
72500	Metal moulders and coremakers
72600	Metal annealers, temperers and hardeners
72700	Metal drawers and workers in metal drawing
72800	Metal platers and coaters
72900	Other (specialised) metal workers
73200	Sawyers and other titled wood/sawmill operatives
73300	Papermill machine operators and paper makers
74000	Chemical workers, product nfs
74100	Drug workers
74200	Gunpowder and explosive makers
74320	Charcoal burners
74330	Coal gas makers
74340	Tar makers

74390	Other coal product makers e.g., coke
74420	Salt makers
74430	Alkali and soda makers
74500	Oil mill workers
74620	Paint and varnish makers
74630	Dye makers
74640	Ink, blacking, colouring, etc., makers
74720	Tallow chandlers, candle makers and grease makers
74730	Soap and perfume makers
74740	Glue, size and gelatine makers
74750	Wax and polish makers
74920	Fertilizer and manure makers
74930	Starch makers
74940	Turpentine makers
74990	Specified chemical workers nec
75000	Textile workers, specialisation unknown
75100	Fibre preparers
75200	Spinners, doublers, twistors and winders
75300	Weaving and knitting-machine setters and pattern-card preparers
75400	Weavers
75500	Knitters
75600	Bleachers, dyer or textile product finisher
75700	Rope makers
75920	Net maker
75990	Other specialised textile workers nec
76110	Tanners or fellmongers, specialisation unknown
76120	Fellmongers
76130	Tanners
76140	Leather carriers and finishers
76190	Other specified leather curers
76200	Fur and pelt dressers
77100	Millers and related workers
77200	Sugar refiners
77310	Butchers
77320	Pork butchers
77340	Slaughterer, meat cutters or meat packer
77350	Sausage makers
77360	Fish butchers
77380	Meat cannery workers and other meat preservers (not sausages)

77390	Other workers in meat preparation
77400	Cannery workers and other food preservers
77500	Butter, cheese and dairy product makers
77610	Baker and confectioner
77620	Bakers
77630	Confectioners and pastry makers
77640	Candy makers
77650	Chocolate makers
77690	Other baked goods makers
77700	Tea, coffee and cocoa preparers
77820	Brewers
77830	Maltsters
77840	Wine workers
77850	Vinegar makers and workers
77860	Distillers
77870	Makers of soft drinks
77880	Bottlers
77890	Other drinks makers and workers
77990	Other food and beverage processors
78100	Tobacco preparers and tobacco factory workers
78200	Cigar makers
78300	Cigarette makers
79120	Tailors and tailoresses
79130	Dressmakers
79190	Other garment makers
79200	Furriers and fur workers
79320	Milliners
79330	Hat makers
79340	Straw hat makers
79390	Other hat makers
79400	Glove makers and related workers
79520	Seamstresses
79530	Sewers and sewing machine operators
79540	Embroiderers
79590	Others hand sewers
79620	Upholsterers (except vehicle)
79630	Vehicle trimmers and upholsterers
79640	Mattress makers
79690	Others working in upholstery jobs

79920	Sail, tent and awning makers
79930	Umbrella makers
79940	Artificial flower makers
79990	Other cloth and related product manufacturing workers
80100	Boot and shoe makers and repairers
80200	Specialised occupations in the boot and shoe making industry
80320	Saddlers and harness makers
80330	Trunk or bag maker
80390	Other leather goods makers
81120	Cabinet makers
81130	Chair makers
81140	Wicker furniture makers
81190	Other furniture makers
81210	Woodworkers
81220	Sawyers, woodworking
81230	Wood turners and handle makers
81240	Wood planers
81250	Wood carvers
81290	Other woodworking machine operators
81300	Coach, carriage and wagon makers
81400	Wheelwrights and cartwrights
81500	Coopers, hoop makers and benders
81600	Clog makers
81710	Box makers nfs
81720	Wooden box makers
81730	Paper box makers
81790	Box makers nec
81930	Ski makers
81990	Other makers of wooden products
82000	Stone carvers or cutters and stone yard workers
83120	Blacksmiths
83130	Hammersmiths
83140	Foregemen
83150	Farriers or horseshoers
83160	Specialised makers of forged metal products
83190	Other blacksmiths, hammermen and forgeing-press operators
83210	Tool makers nfs
83220	Tool and die makers
83230	Pattern makers nfs and nec

83290	Other tool makers and metal markers
83320	Metal turners
83390	Other metal working machine operators
83400	Machinists
83520	Metal polishers and finishers
83530	Metal grinders and sharpeners
83540	Cutlers and cutting instrument makers
83550	Cutler (knives, forks, spoon)
83590	Other metal grinders, polishers and tool sharpeners nec
83600	Gunsmiths
83700	Locksmiths
83820	Saw makers
83830	Saw, spade, shovel and half wood/half metal agricultural instrument type things
83840	Chain makers
83850	Nailer and nail makers
83860	Wire makers
83890	Other metal workers nec
84110	Mechanics
84120	Millwrights
84130	Machine makers, builders and fitters
84140	Engine and locomotive builders
84150	Sewing machine makers and builders
84190	Other machinery fitters and machine assemblers
84220	Watch and clock makers
84230	Optical instrument makers and workers (not opticians)
84290	Other specialized instrument makers (not musical instrument makers)
84300	Bicycle makers
84900	Others in machinery
85100	Electrical fitters and electrical equipment assemblers
85500	Electricians and wiremen
85600	Telephone and telegraph installers
85700	Linesmen: telephone, telegraph and electric
85990	Other electrical fitters and related electrical workers
87120	Plumbers
87130	Pipe fitters
87220	Welders
87230	Braziers
87290	Other welders, braziers, solderers
87320	Sheet metal worker, general

87330	Coppersmith or copperware maker
87340	Tinsmith, tinner or tinker
87350	Boilermaker
87390	Other sheet metal workers
87430	Riveters nec
87490	Other structural metal preparers and erectors
87520	Ship and boat builders
87530	Shipwrights and ship joiners
87540	Ship's carpenters
87550	Block, mast and tackle makers
87560	Caulker
87590	Other ship builders
88020	Jewellers
88030	Goldsmith
88040	Silversmith
88050	Working with gems and stones
88090	Other jewellery and precious metal workers
89120	Glass makers
89130	Glass bottle makers
89190	Other specific glass makers
89200	Pottery and porcelain makers and workers
89300	Brick and tile makers
89400	Glass engravers, etchers and finishers
89500	Pottery and porcelain painters
89620	Cement makers
89630	Lime burners
89700	Clay-based products makers
90100	Rubber product makers
90200	Tire makers and vulcanisers
91020	Paper and paperboard products makers, except boxes
91090	Other paper product makers
92000	Printers nec
92110	Printers nfs
92120	Compositors
92190	Other compositors and typesetters
92200	Lithographic printers
92300	Stereotypers and electrotypers
92400	Lithographers
92500	Photo-engravers

92600	Bookbinders and related workers
92800	Textile printers
92900	Other printers and related workers
93110	Painters, nfs
93120	Painters, construction
93130	Painters, ship
93190	Other specialised painters nec
93200	Decorators
93320	Lacquerers and enamellers
93330	Japanners
93400	Gilders
94110	Musical instrument maker nfs
94120	Piano maker
94130	Piano tuner
94140	Organ builder
94190	Other musical instrument makers and tuner
94220	Basket makers
94230	Brush makers
94240	Broom makers
94290	Bristle and straw workers nec
94300	Non-metallic mineral product makers
94910	Other production or related worker, specialisation unknown
94920	Animal stuffers, taxidermists and shell workers
94930	Linoleum makers and floor cloth makers
94940	Toy and doll makers
94990	Production and related workers nec
95110	Mason nfs or combined
95120	Bricklayers
95130	Stone masons
95140	Plasterers
95150	Paviours
95160	Marble mason
95190	Others in construction
95200	Cement masons and finishers
95310	Roofer, specialisation unknown
95320	Slate and tile roofers
95330	Thatchers
95390	Other roofers
95410	Carpenter and joiner

95420	Carpenters
95430	Joiners
95490	Other wooden construction workers
95700	Glaziers
95910	Construction workers nec
95920	Paperhangers
95930	Carpet planners
95940	Whitewashers
95990	Others in building construction
96100	Electricity generators
96220	Engineers (US) nfs
96230	Stationary engineers and engine men
96240	Stationary firemen and firemen nfs
96900	Other stationary engine and related equipment operators
97120	Ship boat loaders and dock workers
97130	Railway freight handlers
97140	Porters
97150	Packers
97190	Other freight handlers
97210	Riggers nec or nfs
97220	Ship riggers
97300	Crane and hoist operators
97410	Navvy, excavator and diggers, nfs
97420	Road builders, workers and labourers
97430	Railway builders, workers and labourers
97440	Waterway and harbour builders, workers and labourers
97490	Other road, railway and related construction labourers
97900	Material handling equipment operators nec
98120	Seamen
98130	Boatmen and canalmen
98190	Other crew of boats, ships, etc.
98200	Ship's engine men
98320	Railway/railroad engineers and enginemen
98330	Railway/railroad firemen and stokers
98420	Railway brakemen
98430	Railway signallers
98440	Railway switchmen and shunters
98490	Others skilled railway workers
98510	Drivers, nec

98520	Drivers (private)
98530	Drivers (personal, for hire)
98540	Drivers (public)
98550	Delivery men and drivers of goods
98560	Drivers (general haulage)
98570	Teamsters (inc. mine driver, etc.)
98590	Others drivers
98700	Lock and gate keepers
98720	Lock keepers
98730	Gate keepers
98900	Other transport equipment operators
99120	Labourers nfs
99130	Common labourers or general labourers
99140	Day labourers (e.g., journalier)
99150	Worker nfs
99200	Factory labourers (unspecified)
99300	Occupational title unclassifiable
99420	Assistants nfs
99430	Helpers nfs
99440	Helpers of relative or helping at home
99450	Apprentices nfs
99500	Ambiguous responses
99997	Alternative occupation (Sweden)
99999	No occupation/unknown

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Occupation, HISCO classification.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_OCCSTR: Occupation, alphabetic string**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 52    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A405 US80A406 US80A416 US80A417 US80A422">13. \_\_\_\_ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female<br /></sva></p>

<p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Occupation, alphabetic string.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 52-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_PERNUM80: Person number, before large group quarters were split up, 1880 100%**

**Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H**

## Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Person number, before large group quarters were split up, 1880 100%.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

This is a 4-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

### US1880A\_PRESGL: Occupational prestige score, Siegel

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 1    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

#### Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
093	93
122	122
124	124
141	141
147	147
149	149
153	153
154	154
161	161
175	175
176	176
182	182
183	183
184	184
187	187
189	189
191	191
199	199
202	202
203	203
209	209
215	215
219	219
220	220

221	221
225	225
232	232
233	233
235	235
242	242
243	243
244	244
249	249
250	250
252	252
255	255
259	259
263	263
264	264
268	268
272	272
274	274
277	277
280	280
284	284
290	290
292	292
298	298
302	302
303	303
304	304
307	307
309	309
312	312
313	313
316	316
317	317
319	319
320	320
321	321
324	324
325	325
326	326

328	328
329	329
332	332
334	334
335	335
337	337
339	339
342	342
347	347
350	350
354	354
355	355
357	357
359	359
360	360
362	362
363	363
364	364
367	367
368	368
372	372
373	373
374	374
376	376
380	380
383	383
386	386
388	388
391	391
392	392
394	394
399	399
401	401
402	402
403	403
404	404
405	405
406	406
407	407

408	408
409	409
412	412
413	413
419	419
420	420
422	422
423	423
425	425
428	428
435	435
437	437
438	438
440	440
445	445
449	449
451	451
453	453
458	458
460	460
466	466
469	469
470	470
476	476
478	478
479	479
483	483
486	486
488	488
492	492
495	495
500	500
502	502
503	503
506	506
508	508
514	514
522	522
524	524

525	525
532	532
533	533
539	539
546	546
550	550
554	554
555	555
558	558
560	560
561	561
562	562
567	567
581	581
582	582
596	596
597	597
598	598
599	599
600	600
604	604
606	606
607	607
610	610
615	615
616	616
623	623
650	650
656	656
672	672
673	673
677	677
678	678
681	681
688	688
690	690
694	694
701	701
705	705

714	714
736	736
738	738
757	757
783	783
815	815

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Occupational prestige score, Siegel.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons with an occupational response

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_PROBAI: Probability of American Indian race response

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
000	
100	100

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Probability of American Indian race response.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

**US1880A\_PROBAPI: Probability of Asian/Pacific Islander race response****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**description**

## DEFINITION

Probability of Asian/Pacific Islander race response.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_BIRTHYR: Year of birth****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 4    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
1740	1740
1746	1746
1747	1747
1749	1749
1750	1750
1752	1752
1753	1753
1754	1754
1755	1755
1756	1756
1757	1757
1758	1758
1759	1759

1760	1760
1761	1761
1762	1762
1763	1763
1764	1764
1765	1765
1766	1766
1767	1767
1768	1768
1769	1769
1770	1770
1771	1771
1772	1772
1773	1773
1774	1774
1775	1775
1776	1776
1777	1777
1778	1778
1779	1779
1780	1780
1781	1781
1782	1782
1783	1783
1784	1784
1785	1785
1786	1786
1787	1787
1788	1788
1789	1789
1790	1790
1791	1791
1792	1792
1793	1793
1794	1794
1795	1795
1796	1796
1797	1797
1798	1798

1799	1799
1800	1800
1801	1801
1802	1802
1803	1803
1804	1804
1805	1805
1806	1806
1807	1807
1808	1808
1809	1809
1810	1810
1811	1811
1812	1812
1813	1813
1814	1814
1815	1815
1816	1816
1817	1817
1818	1818
1819	1819
1820	1820
1821	1821
1822	1822
1823	1823
1824	1824
1825	1825
1826	1826
1827	1827
1828	1828
1829	1829
1830	1830
1831	1831
1832	1832
1833	1833
1834	1834
1835	1835
1836	1836
1837	1837

1838	1838
1839	1839
1840	1840
1841	1841
1842	1842
1843	1843
1844	1844
1845	1845
1846	1846
1847	1847
1848	1848
1849	1849
1850	1850
1851	1851
1852	1852
1853	1853
1854	1854
1855	1855
1856	1856
1857	1857
1858	1858
1859	1859
1860	1860
1861	1861
1862	1862
1863	1863
1864	1864
1865	1865
1866	1866
1867	1867
1868	1868
1869	1869
1870	1870
1871	1871
1872	1872
1873	1873
1874	1874
1875	1875
1876	1876

1877	1877
1878	1878
1879	1879
1880	1880

## description

### DEFINITION

Year of birth.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_OCC: Occupation

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A405 US80A406 US80A416 US80A417 US80A422">13. \_\_\_\_ Profession, occupation, or trade of each person, male or female<br /></sva></p>

<p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
001	Agricultural laborers
002	Apiarists
003	Dairymen and dairywomen
004	Farm and plantation overseers
005	Farmers and planters
006	Florists
007	Gardeners, nurserymen, and vine-growers
008	Stock-drovers
009	Stock-herders
010	Stock-raisers

011	Turpentine farmers and laborers
012	Others in agriculture
013	Actors
014	Architects
015	Artists and teachers of art
016	Auctioneers
017	Authors, lecturers, and literary persons
018	Barbers and hairdressers
019	Billiard- and bowling saloon keepers and employees
020	Boarding- and lodging-house keepers
021	Chemists, assayers, and metallurgists
022	Clergy
023	Clerks and copyists
024	Clerks in government offices
025	Clerks in hotels and restaurants
026	Collectors and claim agents
027	Dentists
028	Designers, draughtsmen, and inventors
029	Domestic servants
030	Employees of charitable institutions
031	Employees of government (not clerks)
032	Employees of hotels and restaurants (not clerks)
033	Engineers (civil)
034	Hostlers
035	Hotel keepers
036	Hunters, trappers, guides, and scouts
037	Janitors
038	Journalists
039	Laborers (not specified)
040	Launderers and laundresses
041	Lawyers
042	Livery-stable keepers
043	Messengers
044	Midwives
045	Musicians (professional) and teachers music
046	Nurses
047	Officers of the Army and Navy
048	Officials of government
049	Physicians and surgeons

050	Restaurant keepers
051	Sexton
052	Showmen and employees of shows
053	Soldiers, sailors, and Marines (Army Navy)
054	Teachers and scientific persons
055	Veterinary surgeons
056	Watchmen (private) and detectives
057	Whitewashers
058	Others in professional and services
059	Agents (not specified)
060	Bankers and brokers
061	Boatmen and watermen
062	Bookkeepers and accountants in stores
063	Brokers (commercial)
064	Canalmen
065	Clerks in stores
066	Clerks and bookkeepers in banks
067	Clerks and bookkeepers in companies
068	Clerks and bookkeepers in offices
069	Clerks and bookkeepers in railroad offices
070	Commercial travelers
071	Draymen, hackmen, teamsters, etc.
072	Employees in warehouses
073	Employees of banks (not clerks)
074	Employees of insurance companies (clerks)
075	Employees of railroad companies
076	Hucksters and peddlers
077	Milkmen and milkwomen
078	Newspaper criers and carriers
079	Officials and employees of companies (not clerks)
080	Officials and employees of street companies
081	Officials and employees of telegraph companies
082	Officials and employees of telephone companies
083	Officials and employees of trade and transportation companies (not specified)
084	Officials of banks
085	Officials of insurance companies
086	Officials of railroad companies
087	Packers
088	Pilots

089	Porters and laborers in stores warehouses
090	Sailors
091	Salesmen and saleswomen
092	Saloon keepers and bartenders
093	Shippers and freighters
094	Steamboat men and women
095	Stewards and stewardesses
096	Toll-gate and bridge keepers
097	Traders and dealers (not specified)
098	Traders and dealers in agricultural implements
099	Traders and dealers in books stationary
100	Traders and dealers in boots and shoes
101	Traders and dealers in cabinet ware
102	Traders and dealers in cigars and tobacco
103	Traders and dealers in clothing and men's furnishing goods
104	Traders and dealers in coal and wood
105	Traders and dealers in cotton and wool
106	Traders and dealers in crockery, china, glass, and stoneware
107	Traders and dealers in drugs and medicines
108	Traders and dealers in dry foods, fancy foods, and notions
109	Traders and dealers in gold and silverware and jewelry
110	Traders and dealers in groceries
111	Traders and dealers in hats, caps, and furs
112	Traders and dealers in ice
113	Traders and dealers in iron, tin, and copperware
114	Traders and dealers in junk
115	Traders and dealers in leather, hides, and skins
116	Traders and dealers in liquors and wines
117	Traders and dealers in livestock
118	Traders and dealers in lumber
119	Traders and dealers in marble, stone and slate
120	Traders and dealers in music and musical instruments
121	Traders and dealers in newspapers periodicals
122	Traders and dealers in oils, paints, and turpentine
123	Traders and dealers in paper and paper stock
124	Traders and dealers in produce and provisions
125	Traders and dealers in real estate
126	Traders and dealers in sewing machines
127	Undertakers

128	Weighers, gaugers, and measurers
129	Others in trade and transportation
130	Agricultural implement makers
131	Artificial-flower makers
132	Apprentices to trades
133	Bag makers
134	Bakers
135	Basket makers
136	Blacksmiths
137	Bleachers, dyers and scourers
138	Blind, door and sash makers
139	Boat makers
140	Bone and ivory workers
141	Bookbinders and finishers
142	Boot and shoemakers
143	Bottlers and mineral-water makers
144	Box factory operatives
145	Brass founders and workers
146	Brewers and maltsters
147	Brick and tile makers
148	Bridge builders and contractors
149	Britannia and japanned ware makers
150	Broom and brush makers
151	Builders and contractors (not specified)
152	Butchers
153	Button-factory operatives
154	Cabinet makers
155	Candle, soap, and tallow makers
156	Car makers
157	Carpenters and joiners
158	Carpet makers
159	Carriage and wagon makers
160	Charcoal and lime burners
161	Cheese makers
162	Chemical-works employees
163	Cigar makers
164	Clerks and bookkeepers in manufacturing estabs.
165	Clock and watchmakers and repairers
166	Confectioners

167	Coopers
168	Copper workers
169	Corset makers
170	Cotton-mill operatives
171	Distillers and rectifiers
172	Employees in manufacturing estab. (not specified)
173	Engineers and firemen
174	Engravers
175	Fertilizer establishment operatives
176	File makers, cutters, and grinders
177	Fishermen and oystermen
178	Flax dressers
179	Fur workers
180	Galloon, gimp, and tassel makers
181	Gas-works employees
182	Gilders
183	Glass-works operatives
184	Glove makers
185	Gold and silver workers and jewelers
186	Gun- and lock-smiths
187	Hair cleaners, dressers, and workers
188	Harness and saddle makers
189	Hat and cap makers
190	Hosiery and knitting-mill operatives
191	Iron and steel works and shops operatives
192	Lace makers
193	Lead and zinc works operatives
194	Leather case and pocket-book makers
195	Leather carriers, dressers, finishers, and tanners
196	Lumbermen and raftsmen
197	Machinists
198	Manufacturers
199	Marble and stone cutters
200	Masons (brick and stone)
201	Meat and fruit preserving establishment employees
202	Meat packers, curers, and picklers
203	Mechanics (not specified)
204	Mill and factory operatives (not specified)
205	Millers

206	Milliners, dressmakers, and seamstresses
207	Miners
208	Mirror and picture-frame makers
209	Nail makers
210	Officials of manufacturing and mining companies
211	Oil-mill and refinery operatives
212	Oil-well operatives and laborers
213	Organ makers
214	Painters and varnishers
215	Paperhangers
216	Paper-mill operatives
217	Pattern makers
218	Photographers
219	Pianoforte makers and tuners
220	Plasterers
221	Plumbers and gasfitters
222	Potters
223	Printers, lithographers, and stereotypers
224	Print-works operatives
225	Publishers of books, maps, and newspapers
226	Pump makers
227	Quarrymen
228	Quartz and stamp-mill operatives
229	Rag pickers
230	Railroad builders and contractors
231	Roofers and slaters
232	Rope and cordage makers
233	Rubber factory operatives
234	Sail and awning makers
235	Salt makers
236	Saw- and planing-mill operatives
237	Sawyers
238	Scale and rule makers
239	Screw makers
240	Sewing machine factory operatives
241	Sewing machine operators
242	Shingle and lath makers
243	Ship carpenters, caulkers, riggers, and smiths
244	Shirt, cuff, and collar makers

245	Silk-mill operatives
246	Starch makers
247	Stave, shook, and heading makers
248	Steam-boiler makers
249	Stove, furnace, and grate makers
250	Straw workers
251	Sugar makers and refiners
252	Tailors and tailoresses
253	Thread makers
254	Tinners and tinware makers
255	Tool and cutlery makers
256	Trunk, valise, and carpet-bag makers
257	Tobacco-factory operatives
258	Umbrella and parasol makers
259	Upholsterers
260	Wheelwrights
261	Wire makers and workers
262	Wood choppers
263	Wood turners, carvers, and woodenware makers
264	Woolen-mill operatives
265	Others in manufacturing, mechanical, and mining industries
266	Officials, industry not specified
302	Keeping house
303	At home
304	Student
305	Retired
307	Sick, disabled
308	Institutional inmate
309	Gentleman
310	Other non-occupational response
997	Unknown
999	Blank

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Occupation.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons age 10+ and others with a regular occupation

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_PERWT: Person weight****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 2    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	100

**description**

DEFINITION

Person weight.

UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

CONCEPT

**US1880A\_SFRELATE: Relationship within subfamily****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Group quarters or not in subfamily
1	Reference person
2	Spouse (married-couple subfamily only)
3	Child

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Relationship within subfamily.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_SFRELATE2: Relationship within subfamily (alt)

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

---

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Group quarters or not in subfamily
1	Reference person
3	Child

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Relationship within subfamily (alt).

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_SFTYPE: Subfamily type

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Group quarters or not in subfamily
1	Married-couple related subfamily with children
2	Married-couple related subfamily without children
3	Father-child related subfamily
4	Mother-child related subfamily
5	Married-couple unrelated subfamily with children
6	Married-couple unrelated subfamily without children
7	Father-child unrelated subfamily
8	Mother-child unrelated subfamily

### description

#### DEFINITION

Subfamily type.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### US1880A\_SFTYPE2: Subfamily type (alt)

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Group quarters or not in subfamily
1	Married-couple related subfamily with children
2	Married-couple related subfamily without children
3	Father-child related subfamily
4	Mother-child related subfamily

5	Married-couple unrelated subfamily with children
6	Married-couple unrelated subfamily without children
7	Father-child unrelated subfamily
8	Mother-child unrelated subfamily

## description

### DEFINITION

Subfamily type (alt).

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_SLWT: Sample-line weight

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Decimal: 2    Width: 3    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
100	100

## description

### DEFINITION

Sample-line weight.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_SUBFAM: Subfamily membership

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Group quarters or not in subfamily
1	1st subfamily in household
2	2nd subfamily in household
3	3rd
4	4th
5	5th
6	6th

**description**

## DEFINITION

Subfamily membership.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons not in group quarters

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**US1880A\_SUBFAM2: Subfamily membership (alt)****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete Width: 1 Range: - Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Group quarters or not in subfamily
1	1st subfamily in household
2	2nd subfamily in household
3	3rd
4	4th

5	5th
6	6th
7	7th
8	8th

## description

### DEFINITION

Subfamily membership (alt).

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_AGEMONTH: Age in months

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A408 US80A409">06. Age:</div><div class="i1">If under 1 year, give months in fractions, thus, 3/12.</div></div><br /><br />\_\_\_ Age at last birthday prior to June 1, 1880.</div></div><br /><br />07. \_\_\_ If born within the census year, give the month</div></div></sva>

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0 months old
01	1 month old
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10

11	11
99	N/A or blank

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Age in months.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons below 1 year old

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## ■ US1880A\_BPLSTR: Birthplace, alphabetic string

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A402">24. Birthplace:<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of this person<br />\_\_ State or Territory of United States,<br />\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva>

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Birthplace, alphabetic string.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons who reported their birthplace

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

---

**US1880A\_FBPL: Father's birthplace****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A403">25. Father's birth place<br /><div class="i1">\_\_\_ Place of birth of the father of this person<br />\_\_\_ State or Territory of United States<br />\_\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva>

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00100	Alabama
00200	Alaska
00400	Arizona
00500	Arkansas
00600	California
00800	Colorado
00900	Connecticut
01000	Delaware
01100	District of Columbia
01200	Florida
01300	Georgia
01500	Hawaii
01600	Idaho
01610	Idaho Territory
01700	Illinois
01800	Indiana
01900	Iowa
02000	Kansas
02100	Kentucky
02200	Louisiana
02300	Maine
02400	Maryland
02500	Massachusetts
02600	Michigan
02700	Minnesota
02800	Mississippi
02900	Missouri
03000	Montana

03100	Nebraska
03200	Nevada
03300	New Hampshire
03400	New Jersey
03500	New Mexico
03510	New Mexico Territory
03600	New York
03700	North Carolina
03800	North Dakota
03900	Ohio
04000	Oklahoma
04010	Indian Territory
04100	Oregon
04200	Pennsylvania
04400	Rhode Island
04500	South Carolina
04600	South Dakota
04610	Dakota Territory
04700	Tennessee
04800	Texas
04900	Utah
04910	Utah Territory
05000	Vermont
05100	Virginia
05300	Washington
05400	West Virginia
05500	Wisconsin
05600	Wyoming
05610	Wyoming Territory
09000	Native American
09900	United States, n.s.
10000	American Samoa
10500	Guam
11000	Puerto Rico
11500	U.S. Virgin Islands
11510	St. Croix
11520	St. John
11530	St. Thomas
15000	Canada

15010	English Canada
15011	British Columbia
15015	Saskatchewan
15017	Northwest
15019	Rupert's Land
15020	Manitoba
15021	Red River
15030	Ontario/Upper Canada
15031	Upper Canada
15032	Canada West
15040	New Brunswick
15042	Canada West
15050	Nova Scotia
15051	Cape Breton
15052	Halifax
15060	Prince Edward Island
15070	Newfoundland
15080	French Canada
15081	Quebec
15082	Lower Canada
15083	Canada East
15500	St. Pierre and Miquelon
16010	Bermuda
16020	Cape Verde
16030	Falkland Islands
16040	Greenland
16050	St. Helena and Ascension
16060	Canary Islands
19900	North America, n.s.
20000	Mexico
21000	Central America
21010	Belize/British Honduras
21020	Costa Rica
21030	El Salvador
21040	Guatemala
21050	Honduras
21060	Nicaragua
21070	Panama
25000	Cuba

26000	West Indies
26010	Dominican Republic
26020	Haiti
26030	Jamaica
26040	British West Indies
26042	Antigua-Barbuda
26043	Bahamas
26044	Barbados
26053	Cayman Isles
26054	Dominica
26055	Grenada
26057	St. Kitts-Nevis
26058	St. Lucia
26059	St. Vincent
26060	Trinidad and Tobago
26061	Turks and Caicos
26070	Other West Indies
26074	Curacao
26076	Saba
26077	St. Eustabias
26079	Dutch Caribbean, n.s. / n.e.c.
26080	French St. Maarten
26081	Guadeloupe
26082	Martinique
26083	St. Barthelemy
26089	French Caribbean, n.s.
26091	Caribbean, n.s. / n.e.c.
26094	West Indies, n.s.
26095	Winward Islands
30000	South America
30005	Argentina
30010	Bolivia
30015	Brazil
30020	Chile
30025	Colombia
30030	Ecuador
30035	French Guiana
30040	Guyana/British Guiana
30045	Paraguay

30050	Peru
30055	Surinam(e)
30060	Uruguay
30065	Venezuela
30090	South America, n.s.
40000	Denmark
40010	Faroe Islands
40100	Finland
40200	Iceland
40300	Lapland, n.s.
40400	Norway
40500	Sweden
41000	England
41010	Channel Islands
41011	Guernsey
41012	Jersey
41020	Isle of Man
41100	Scotland
41200	Wales
41300	United Kingdom, n.s.
41400	Ireland
41410	Northern Ireland
41900	Northern Europe, n.s.
42000	Belgium
42100	France
42110	Alsace-Lorraine
42111	Alsace
42112	Lorraine
42200	Liechtenstein
42300	Luxembourg
42400	Monaco
42500	Netherlands
42600	Switzerland
43000	Albania
43100	Andorra
43200	Gibraltar
43300	Greece
43330	Macedonia
43400	Italy

43500	Malta
43600	Portugal
43610	Azores
43620	Madeira Islands
43640	St. Miguel
43800	Spain
45000	Austria
45010	Austria-Hungary
45020	Austria-Graz
45040	Austria-Salzburg
45050	Austria-Tyrol
45060	Austria-Vienna
45100	Bulgaria
45200	Czechoslovakia
45210	Bohemia
45211	Bohemia-Moravia
45212	Slovakia
45300	Germany
45301	Berlin
45311	Baden
45312	Bavaria
45313	Bremen
45314	Brunswick
45315	Hamburg
45316	Hanover
45317	Hessen
45318	Hessen Nassau
45319	Holstein
45320	Lippe
45321	Lubeck
45322	Oldenburg
45323	Rhine Province
45324	Schleswig
45325	Schleswig-Holstein
45327	Waldeck
45328	West Berlin
45329	Westphalia
45330	Wurtemberg
45332	Saarland

45333	Nordrhein-Westfalen
45341	Anhalt
45342	Brandenburg
45344	Mecklenburg
45345	Sachsen-Altenburg
45346	Sachsen-Coburg
45347	Sachsen-Gotha
45350	Saxony
45351	Schwerin
45352	Strelitz
45360	Prussia, n.e.c.
45361	Hohenzollern
45362	Niedersachsen
45400	Hungary
45500	Poland
45510	Austrian Poland
45511	Galicia
45520	German Poland
45521	East Prussia
45522	Pomerania
45523	Posen
45524	Prussian Poland
45525	Silesia
45526	West Prussia
45530	Russian Poland
45600	Romania
45710	Croatia
45720	Montenegro
45730	Serbia
45740	Bosnia
45750	Dalmatia
45760	Slovenia
45900	Eastern Europe, n.s.
46000	Estonia
46100	Latvia
46200	Lithuania
46300	Baltic States, n.s. / n.e.c.
46500	Other USSR/Russia
46510	Byelorussia

46520	Moldavia
46530	Ukraine
46540	Armenia
46548	Siberia
49900	Europe, n.e.c./n.s.
50000	China
50010	Hong Kong
50020	Macau
50040	Taiwan
50100	Japan
50200	Korea
50220	South Korea
50900	East Asia, n.s.
51200	Indonesia
51210	East Indies
51400	Malaysia
51500	Philippines
51600	Singapore
51700	Thailand
51800	Vietnam
52000	Afghanistan
52100	India
52110	Bangladesh
52120	Bhutan
52130	Burma (Myanmar)
52140	Pakistan
52150	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
52200	Iran
53100	Cyprus
53200	Iraq
53300	Iraq/Saudia Arabia
53400	Israel/Palestine
53420	Palestine
53500	Jordan
53700	Lebanon
54100	Syria
54200	Turkey
54210	European Turkey
54220	Asian Turkey

54700	Middle East, n.s.
54800	Southwest Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
54900	Asia Minor, n.s.
55000	South Asia, n.e.c.
59900	Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
60000	Africa
60010	Northern Africa
60011	Algeria
60012	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
60013	Libya
60014	Morocco
60015	Sudan
60016	Tunisia
60021	Burkina Faso
60024	Guinea
60027	Liberia
60028	Mali
60031	Nigeria
60033	Sierra Leone
60038	Western Africa, n.s.
60039	French West Africa, n.s.
60040	British Indian Ocean Territory
60044	Ethiopia
60046	Madagascar
60048	Mauritius
60049	Mozambique
60057	Zimbabwe
60072	Cameroon
60075	Congo
60090	Southern Africa
60091	Botswana
60094	South Africa (Union of)
60096	Southern Africa, n.s.
60099	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
70000	Australia and New Zealand
70010	Australia
70020	New Zealand
71000	Pacific Islands
71010	New Caledonia

71012	Papua New Guinea
71013	Solomon Islands
71020	Cook Islands
71021	Fiji
71022	French Polynesia
71090	Oceania, n.s./n.e.c.
90000	Abroad (unknown) or at sea
90010	Abroad, n.s.
90011	Abroad (US citizen)
90020	At sea
90021	At sea (US citizen)
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

Father's birthplace.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_FBPLSTR: Father's birthplace, alphabetic string

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A403">25. Father's birth place<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of the father of this person<br />\_\_ State or Territory of United States<br />\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva>

## description

### DEFINITION

Father's birthplace, alphabetic string.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons who reported their father's birthplace

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_MBPL: Mother's birthplace**

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 5    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="US80A404">26. Mother's birth place<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of the mother of this person<br />\_\_ State or Territory of United States<br />\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></sva r >

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00100	Alabama
00200	Alaska
00400	Arizona
00500	Arkansas
00600	California
00800	Colorado
00900	Connecticut
01000	Delaware
01100	District of Columbia
01200	Florida
01300	Georgia
01500	Hawaii
01600	Idaho
01610	Idaho Territory
01700	Illinois
01800	Indiana
01900	Iowa
02000	Kansas

02100	Kentucky
02200	Louisiana
02300	Maine
02400	Maryland
02500	Massachusetts
02600	Michigan
02700	Minnesota
02800	Mississippi
02900	Missouri
03000	Montana
03100	Nebraska
03200	Nevada
03300	New Hampshire
03400	New Jersey
03500	New Mexico
03510	New Mexico Territory
03600	New York
03700	North Carolina
03800	North Dakota
03900	Ohio
04000	Oklahoma
04010	Indian Territory
04100	Oregon
04200	Pennsylvania
04400	Rhode Island
04500	South Carolina
04600	South Dakota
04610	Dakota Territory
04700	Tennessee
04800	Texas
04900	Utah
04910	Utah Territory
05000	Vermont
05100	Virginia
05300	Washington
05400	West Virginia
05500	Wisconsin
05600	Wyoming
05610	Wyoming Territory

09000	Native American
09900	United States, n.s.
10000	American Samoa
10500	Guam
11000	Puerto Rico
11500	U.S. Virgin Islands
11510	St. Croix
11520	St. John
11530	St. Thomas
15000	Canada
15010	English Canada
15011	British Columbia
15015	Saskatchewan
15017	Northwest
15020	Manitoba
15021	Red River
15030	Ontario/Upper Canada
15031	Upper Canada
15032	Canada West
15040	New Brunswick
15050	Nova Scotia
15051	Cape Breton
15052	Halifax
15060	Prince Edward Island
15070	Newfoundland
15080	French Canada
15081	Quebec
15082	Lower Canada
15083	Canada East
15500	St. Pierre and Miquelon
16000	Atlantic Islands
16010	Bermuda
16020	Cape Verde
16030	Falkland Islands
16040	Greenland
16050	St. Helena and Ascension
16060	Canary Islands
19900	North America, n.s.
20000	Mexico

21000	Central America
21010	Belize/British Honduras
21020	Costa Rica
21030	El Salvador
21040	Guatemala
21050	Honduras
21060	Nicaragua
21070	Panama
25000	Cuba
26000	West Indies
26010	Dominican Republic
26020	Haiti
26030	Jamaica
26040	British West Indies
26042	Antigua-Barbuda
26043	Bahamas
26044	Barbados
26053	Cayman Isles
26054	Dominica
26055	Grenada
26057	St. Kitts-Nevis
26058	St. Lucia
26059	St. Vincent
26060	Trinidad and Tobago
26061	Turks and Caicos
26070	Other West Indies
26074	Curacao
26077	St. Eustasius
26080	French St. Maarten
26081	Guadeloupe
26082	Martinique
26083	St. Barthelemy
26089	French Caribbean, n.s.
26091	Caribbean, n.s. / n.e.c.
26094	West Indies, n.s.
30000	South America
30005	Argentina
30010	Bolivia
30015	Brazil

30020	Chile
30025	Colombia
30030	Ecuador
30035	French Guiana
30040	Guyana/British Guiana
30045	Paraguay
30050	Peru
30055	Suriname
30060	Uruguay
30065	Venezuela
30090	South America, n.s.
40000	Denmark
40010	Faroe Islands
40100	Finland
40200	Iceland
40300	Lapland, n.s.
40400	Norway
40500	Sweden
41000	England
41010	Channel Islands
41011	Guernsey
41012	Jersey
41020	Isle of Man
41100	Scotland
41200	Wales
41300	United Kingdom, n.s.
41400	Ireland
41410	Northern Ireland
41900	Northern Europe, n.s.
42000	Belgium
42100	France
42110	Alsace-Lorraine
42111	Alsace
42112	Lorraine
42200	Liechtenstein
42300	Luxembourg
42400	Monaco
42500	Netherlands
42600	Switzerland

43000	Albania
43100	Andora
43200	Gibraltar
43300	Greece
43330	Macedonia
43400	Italy
43500	Malta
43600	Portugal
43610	Azores
43620	Madeira Islands
43640	St. Miguel
43800	Spain
45000	Austria
45010	Austria-Hungary
45020	Austria-Graz
45040	Austria-Salzburg
45050	Austria-Tyrol
45060	Austria-Vienna
45100	Bulgaria
45200	Czechoslovakia
45210	Bohemia
45211	Bohemia-Moravia
45212	Slovakia
45300	Germany
45301	Berlin
45311	Baden
45312	Bavaria
45313	Bremen
45314	Brunswick
45315	Hamburg
45316	Hanover
45317	Hessen
45318	Hessen Nassau
45319	Holstein
45320	Lippe
45321	Lubeck
45322	Oldenburg
45323	Rhine Province
45324	Schleswig

45325	Schleswig-Holstein
45327	Waldeck
45328	West Berlin
45329	Westphalia
45330	Wurttemberg
45332	Saarland
45333	Nordrhein-Westfalen
45341	Anhalt
45342	Brandenburg
45344	Mecklenburg
45345	Sachsen-Altenburg
45346	Sachsen-Coburg
45347	Sachsen-Gotha
45350	Saxony
45351	Schwerin
45352	Strelitz
45360	Prussia, n.e.c.
45361	Hohenzollern
45362	Niedersachsen
45400	Hungary
45500	Poland
45510	Austrian Poland
45511	Galicia
45520	German Poland
45521	East Prussia
45522	Pomerania
45523	Posen
45524	Prussian Poland
45525	Silesia
45526	West Prussia
45530	Russian Poland
45600	Romania
45710	Croatia
45720	Montenegro
45730	Serbia
45740	Bosnia
45750	Dalmatia
45760	Slovenia
45900	Eastern Europe, n.s.

46000	Estonia
46100	Latvia
46200	Lithuania
46300	Baltic States, n.s./n.e.c.
46500	Other USSR/Russia
46520	Moldavia
46530	Ukraine
46540	Armenia
46548	Siberia
49900	Europe, n.e.c./n.s.
50000	China
50010	Hong Kong
50020	Macau
50030	Mongolia
50040	Taiwan
50100	Japan
50200	Korea
50220	South Korea
50900	East Asia, n.s.
51200	Indonesia
51210	East Indies
51400	Malaysia
51500	Philippines
51600	Singapore
51700	Thailand
51800	Vietnam
51910	Indochina, n.s.
52000	Afghanistan
52100	India
52110	Bangladesh
52120	Bhutan
52130	Burma (Myanmar)
52140	Pakistan
52150	Sri Lanka (Ceylon)
52200	Iran
53100	Cyprus
53200	Iraq
53400	Israel/Palestine
53420	Palestine

53430	West Bank
53500	Jordan
53700	Lebanon
54100	Syria
54200	Turkey
54210	European Turkey
54220	Asian Turkey
54500	Yemen, PDR (South)
54700	Middle East, n.s.
54800	Southwest Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
54900	Asia Minor, n.s.
55000	South Asia, n.e.c.
59900	Asia, n.e.c./n.s.
60000	Africa
60010	Northern Africa
60011	Algeria
60012	Egypt/United Arab Rep.
60013	Libya
60014	Morocco
60015	Sudan
60016	Tunisia
60021	Burkina Faso
60024	Guinea
60027	Liberia
60028	Mali
60031	Nigeria
60033	Sierra Leone
60038	Western Africa, n.s.
60039	French West Africa, n.s.
60044	Ethiopia
60046	Madagascar
60048	Mauritius
60049	Mozambique
60057	Zimbabwe
60072	Cameroon
60075	Congo
60090	Southern Africa
60091	Botswana
60094	South Africa (Union of)

60096	Southern Africa, n.s.
60099	Africa, n.s./n.e.c.
70000	Australia and New Zealand
70010	Australia
70020	New Zealand
71000	Pacific Islands
71010	New Caledonia
71012	Papua New Guinea
71013	Solomon Islands
71020	Cook Islands
71021	Fiji
71022	French Polynesia
71090	Oceania, n.s./n.e.c.
90000	Abroad (unknown) or at sea
90010	Abroad, n.s.
90011	Abroad (US citizen)
90020	At sea
90021	At sea (US citizen)
99999	Unknown

## description

### DEFINITION

Mother's birthplace.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

### CONCEPT

## US1880A\_MBPLSTR: Mother's birthplace, alphabetic string

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A404">26. Mother's birth place<br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Place of birth of the mother of this

person<br /> \_\_\_ State or Territory of United States<br /> \_\_\_ Country, if of foreign birth</div><br /></svar>

## description

### DEFINITION

Mother's birthplace, alphabetic string.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons who reported their mother's birthplace

## concept

### CONCEPT

## Imputation and derivation

### DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

## US1880A\_MOUNEMP: Months unemployed last year

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

## Questions and instructions

### LITERAL QUESTION

14. \_\_\_ Number of months this person has been unemployed during the census year</p>

<p>Note B: All persons will be included in the enumeration who were living on the 1st day of June. No others will. Children born since June 1, 1880 will be omitted. Members of families who have died since June 1, 1880, will be included</p>

<p>Note F: Question No. 14 will only be asked in cases when a gainful occupation has been reported in column 13

### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	0 months or not in universe
01	1 month
02	2 months
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8

09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Months unemployed last year.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons who reported an occupation

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## US1880A\_NAMEFRST: First name

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

### Overview

Type: Continuous    Width: 16    Range: -    Format: character

## Questions and instructions

---

### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A413 US80A414 US80A415">03. The name of every person whose place of abode on the 1st day of June, 1880, was in this family<br /><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div><br /></sva>

## description

---

### DEFINITION

First name.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

## Imputation and derivation

---

### DERIVATION

This is a 16-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_NAMELAST: Last name****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 16    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="US80A413 US80A414 US80A415">03. The name of every person whose place of abode on the 1st day of June, 1880, was in this family<br /><br /><div class="i1">\_\_ Males<br />\_\_ Females</div><br /></sva r>

**description**

## DEFINITION

Last name.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

## CONCEPT

**Imputation and derivation**

## DERIVATION

This is a 16-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

**US1880A\_RELSTR: Relationship to household head, alphabetic string****Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H**Overview**

Type: Continuous    Width: 50    Range: -    Format: character

**Questions and instructions**

## LITERAL QUESTION

<sva r a="all" v="US80A411">08. Relationship of each person to the head of this family:<br /><br /><div class="i1">[] Wife<br />[] Son<br />[] Daughter<br />[] Servant<br />[] Boarder<br />[] Other</div><br /></sva r>

**description**

## DEFINITION

Relationship to household head, alphabetic string.

#### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons who reported relationship to the head of household

### concept

#### CONCEPT

### Imputation and derivation

#### DERIVATION

This is a 50-digit numeric variable with 0 implied decimal places

### US1880A\_BIRTHMO: Month of birth

Data file: USA1880\_PHC-P-H

#### Overview

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

### Questions and instructions

#### LITERAL QUESTION

<sva a="all" v="US80A408 US80A409">06. Age:<br /><div class="i1">If under 1 year, give months in fractions, thus, 3/12.<br /><br />\_\_\_ Age at last birthday prior to June 1, 1880.<br /><br />07. \_\_\_ If born within the census year, give the month</div><br /></sva>

#### CATEGORIES

Value	Category
00	N/A
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
99	Missing

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Month of birth.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): Persons under age 1

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_QMBPL: Flag for mother's birthplace**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 1    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

---

## CATEGORIES

Value	Category
	Original entry or inapplicable (not in universe)
2	Illegible
3	Missing
4	Allocated

**description**

---

## DEFINITION

Flag for mother's birthplace.

## UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

**concept**

---

CONCEPT

---

**US1880A\_SURSIM: Surname similarity**

**Data file:** USA1880\_PHC-P-H

**Overview**

Type: Discrete    Width: 2    Range: -    Format: Numeric

**Questions and instructions**

## CATEGORIES

<b>Value</b>	<b>Category</b>
01	1st surname in household
02	2
03	3
04	4
05	5
06	6
07	7
08	8
09	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32

33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60

## description

---

### DEFINITION

Surname similarity.

### UNIVERSE

United States 1880 (100%): All persons

## concept

---

### CONCEPT

---

# study\_resources

## questionnaires

### Census of Population and Housing 1980, Questionnaire

---

title Census of Population and Housing 1980, Questionnaire  
authors U.S. Census Bureau  
country United States  
language English  
filename enum\_form\_us1980a.pdf

---